GENERAL KNOWLEDGE
LATEST STUDY MATERIALS WITH KEY POINTS
THE UNIVERSE

SOLAR SYSTEM - STATISTICS

The solar system consists of the Sun and 9 planets revolving around it in different orbits. The statistics of the sun and the planets are given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age : About 5 Billion years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance : 149.8 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 1,38,400 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photosphere temperature : 5,770 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core temperature : 150,000,000 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolute visual magnitude : 4.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation (as seen from the earth at the equator) : 25.38 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation (near the poles) : 33 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sun consists of 71% of Hydrogen, 26.5% Helium and 2.5% of other elements.

The rays of the Sun take about 8 minutes to reach the earth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLANETS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) MERCURY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average distance to the Sun : 57.6 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 4,849.6 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 88 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 58 days 15 hrs 30 mts. 34 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is the planet nearest to the earth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(2) VENUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 12,032 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 225 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 243 days 14 mts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is also known as the Morning Star or the Evening Star. It is the brightest of all the planets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(3) EARTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial diameter : 12,756 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polar diameter : 12,714 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from the Sun : 149,597,900 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 365 days 5 hrs 48 mts, 45.51 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 23 hrs 56 mts. 4.09 sec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(4) MARS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 6,755.2 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from the Sun : 225.6 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 687 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 24 hrs 37 mts. 22.663 sec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(5) JUPITER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 141,968 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from the Sun : 772.8 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 11.9 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 9 hrs 50 mts. 30 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is the largest planet in the solar system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(6) SATURN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 119,296 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from the Sun : 1,417.6 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 29.5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 10 hrs 14 mts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was discovered by Galileo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(7) URANUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 52,096 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from the Sun : 2,852.8 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 84 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 16 hrs 10 mts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(8) NEPTUNE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 49,000 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from the Sun : 4,497 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 165 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 18 hrs 25 mts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(9) PLUTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter : 3,040 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from the Sun : 5,863.6 Million Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution : 248 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation : 6 days 9 hrs 41 mts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is the coldest and smallest of all planets. It is also the most distant one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moon is earth’s satellite. Its period of rotation and Period of Revolution are the same, i.e. 29.5 days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE EARTH DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface Area</td>
<td>510,100,500 Sq.Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Surface</td>
<td>148,950,800 Sq.Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Surface</td>
<td>361,149,700 Sq.Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polar radius</td>
<td>6,357 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polar Diameter</td>
<td>12,714 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean distance from the Sun</td>
<td>14,95,97,900 Kms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of revolution</td>
<td>365 days 5 hours 48 mts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of rotation</td>
<td>23 hrs. 56 mts. 4.091 Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escape Velocity from the earth</td>
<td>11 Km per Sec. (minimum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE WORLD

The Earth and the Solar System:

The Earth is a member of the Solar System. It is one of nine major planets revolving round the Sun. Of these, Mercury and Venus are nearer, and Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto are farther away from the Sun than the Earth.

The planets radiate no light of their own, but shine with that reflected from the Sun. The Sun has a diameter of 864,000 miles (1,390,000 Kms) and it is 93,000,000 miles (150,000,000 Kms) from the Earth. The Sun is a star. The stars, unlike the planets, are self-luminous bodies. The other stars appear small because they are so far away; the nearest star, Proxima Centauri, is 200,000 times more distant from us than the Sun.

The Moon is a dead planet. It is about 240,000 miles (386,000 Kms) from the Earth. The Moon revolves round the Earth taking approximately 29 days to complete one round. The phases of the Moon are the result of its position in relation to the Earth and the Sun.

The Moon’s orbit is elliptical and inclined at an angle of 5° to the plane of the Earth’s orbit. This explains why we do not have a total eclipse of the Sun every time there is a new moon.

The Earth:

The Earth is a sphere but it is not a perfect sphere. It is slightly flattened at the poles and bulges at the equator. The circumference of the Earth is approximately 25,000 miles (40,000 Kms).

It rotates on its axis once in every 24 hours, spinning from west to east. Besides spinning on its axis, it also moves round the Sun, called the revolution.

Its orbit round the Sun is oval or elliptical. The time taken to complete one revolution is approximately 365 1/4 days or one year. For convenience, one year is taken as 365 days and the shortfall of 1/4 day each year is made good in the Leap Year which consists of 366 days. The Earth’s axis inclined to the plane of its orbit at an angle of 66½°.

Latitude and Longitude:

Latitude is distance, measured in degrees, north or south of the Equator. Longitude is distance, measured in degrees, east or west of any fixed meridian. The meridian passing through Greenwich is numbered 0°. On a globe the meridians are numbered from 0° to 180° E (East) or W (West). At the equator the degrees are 69 to 70 miles apart (25000÷360). Since earth completes one rotation on its axis in 24 hours, 360 meridians pass under the Sun in that time. Therefore, 1 degree passes under the Sun every 4 minutes.

International Date Line:

If we travelled westward to a place X on longitude 180° W, the time there would be 12 hours behind Greenwich time (180 x 4 minutes = 720 minutes = 12 hours). If we journeyed eastward to a place Y on longitude 180° E, the time there would be 12 hours ahead of Greenwich time. Thus X and Y both on 180° have the same time but...
differ in date by a day (12 hours + 12 hours = 24 hours). To overcome the confusion that would otherwise arise, the International Date Line has been established. It runs along 180° E or W. Westward-bound vessels crossing the Date Line drop a day from the calendar, while those going eastward add a day by giving the same date to two consecutive days. Instead of changing the time exactly according to change in degrees at the rate of 4 minutes per degree, certain time zones have been established. All places in the same area or time zone or time belt, use what is called Standard Time. Thus we have the Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T) and the Indian Standard Time (I.S.T). There are five time-belts in Canada and four in United States.

The Lithosphere:
The mass of the Earth is generally divided into three layers, namely, Crust, Mantle and Core. The Lithosphere is the name given to the outer Crust which is not more than 10 miles thick. It is made up of a great variety of rocks, soils, etc.

Rocks:
1. Sedimentary Rocks: These rocks are made up of deposits laid down on the floor of river beds, lakes and seas.
   Examples: Sand and sandstone, clay, lime stone, chalk and carbonaceous rocks, such as lignite, coal and anthracite.
2. Igneous Rocks: These are primary rocks which are formed by cooling and solidification of molten lava. When such rocks are poured out on the surface they are known as Volcanic rocks, e.g. basalt. When the molten material solidifies at considerable depth, plutonic rocks are formed, e.g. granite.
3. Metamorphic Rocks: These rocks are formed as a result of alteration by extreme heat and or pressure of igneous or sedimentary rocks. Example, slate, gneiss, schist etc.

Soil:
The upper layers of rocks weather to form the soil. There are three distinct layers of soil. The uppermost layer forms the top soil. The second layer is called the subsoil. The third layer is made up of decomposing and much-broken rock, known as mantle-rock. The type of soil depends on a number of factors, namely, climatic conditions, the nature of the parent rock, relief, vegetation and the period over which it has been worked by man. Soils may be broadly classified as (a) Forest, (b) Grassland and (c) Desert types.

Mountains:
In past geological ages disturbances in the Earth’s interior have caused crumpling and cracking of the crust. This has resulted in great upheats forming Fold-Mountains which are mainly made up of folded strata of sedimentary rocks, e.g. the Alps, the Rockies, the Andes, and the Himalayas. The mountain structures worn down by prolonged denudation are known as Residual Mountains, e.g. Highlands of Scotland and Scandinavia.

Denudation:
The process known as denudation or the wearing away of the land is continually going on. The chief causes of such erosion are (a) changes in temperature; (b) frost; (c) winds; (d) water, including rivers; (e) ice; and (f) the action of the sea. Steps to combat soil erosion include (i) terracing; (ii) contour ploughing; (iii) strip cropping (iv) planting shelter belts of trees; and (v) plugging the gullies by building small dams etc.

The Atmosphere:
The air is composed mainly of nitrogen (78%) and oxygen (21%) with small proportions of carbon dioxide, water vapour and rarer gases like argon and neon. Atmosphere is 200 miles thick, but nine-tenths of the air composing it is found within 12 miles, and half within 3½ miles of the earth’s surface. We are concerned mainly with the lower layer of troposphere. The upper layers in the ascending order are Stratosphere, Mesosphere and Ionosphere. Troposphere extends to a distance of about ten kilometres. Stratosphere is a region extending from an altitude of about 11 Km to 50 Km above the earth. The upper part of stratosphere has plenty of ozone which protects us from the fatal effects of Sun’s ultraviolet radiation. Mesosphere is the next layer extending from 50 to 80 Kms above the earth. It is a very cold region. Ionosphere extends from about 60 Kms upwards. It includes Thermosphere and Exosphere which marks the outer limits of the earth’s atmosphere.

Wind is air in motion:
The chief cause of wind is difference in atmospheric pressure. One of the main reasons for differences in pressure is unequal heating of the air. From the high pressure belts the air flows outwards to the regions of low pressure. Owing to the rotation of the earth, the winds do not blow due north and south, but are deflected. In this deflection they obey Ferrel’s Law which states, “Any moving body on the earth surface including a current of air, tends to be deflected, the deflection being to the right in the northern hemisphere and to the left in southern hemisphere.” Land and seabreezed are local winds caused by the unequal heating of land and water. During the day the land becomes very much hotter than the sea, with the result that there is marked low pressure over the land. Thus the air over the sea flows rapidly loses heat, but the sea remains warm for a longer time. Thus at night, heavy cool air blows from the land to take the place of warm air rising over the sea. The monsoon or seasonal winds may be regarded as land and sea breezes on a large scale, in which the time-frame is a year instead of a day. This phenomenon is to be found in south-east Asia, but is especially marked in the subcontinent of India. A cyclone is a portion of the atmosphere in which the pressure is lowest in the centre. The winds blow inwards in anti-clockwise direction in the Northern Hemisphere or the

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
Southern Hemisphere cyclonic winds blow in a clockwise direction in accordance with Ferrel’s Law. An anticyclone is a portion of the atmosphere in which the pressure is highest in the centre. The winds blow outwards in a clockwise direction in the Northern Hemisphere and in an anti-clockwise direction in the Southern Hemisphere.

**The Oceans:**

It is estimated that 72% of the surface of the globe is covered with water. The Pacific, which is the greatest of all oceans, covers a third of the earth’s surface, its total area being greater than that of all the dry land. Atlantic is slightly less than half the size of the Pacific, yet so many great rivers flow into it that it receives half the drainage of the world. The other oceans are Indian, Mediterranean, Antarctic and Arctic. The average depth of the ocean is 12,500 feet, compared with the average height of the land which is about 2,500 feet. The greatest known depth is that of the Marianas Trench in the Pacific, where a depth of 35,800 feet has been recorded.

**Tides:**

Tides are caused by the gravitational attraction - the ‘pull’ of the moon on the earth, sometimes assisted by and sometimes hindered by the Sun. At new and full moon, when the Sun, Moon and Earth are practically in a straight line the attractive force of the Sun increases that of the Moon. Such high tides are called spring tides.

**Weather and Climates:**

Weather may be defined as the condition of the atmosphere at any place at a particular time. The average weather conditions determine the climate. Humidity, temperature, elevation, distance from the sea, ocean currents, atmosphere pressure and prevailing winds combine to affect the climate of a region.

---

**SEVEN WONDERS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD**

1. The Pyramids of Khufu
2. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon
3. The Temple of Artemis at Ephesus
4. The Statue of Zeus at Olympia
5. The Mausolus at Halicarnassus
6. The Colossus of Rhodes
7. The Pharos (Lighthouse) at Alexandria

**SEVEN WONDERS OF THE MEDIEVAL WORLD**

1. The Colosseum of Rome
2. The Great Wall of China
3. The Porcelain Tower of Nanking, China
4. The Mosque at St. Sophia (Constantinople)
5. The Stonehenge of England
6. The Catacombs of Alexandria
7. The Leaning Tower of Pisa

---

**SeVEN NATURAL WONDERS OF THE WORLD**

1. Mount Everest, on the border of Tibet and Nepal.
2. The Nile River, Egypt.
4. Iguassu Falls, Argentina.
5. Yosemite Valley and the Giant Sequoias of California.
7. The Northern Lights, especially from Northern Canada and Alaska.

**SEVEN WONDERS OF TODAY**

1. The Taj Mahal of Agra, India.
2. The Great Pyramid of Egypt and the adjacent Great Sphinx of Gizeh.
3. Hagia Sophia, 6th Century, in present day Istanbul.
4. Leaning Tower of Pisa, Italy.
7. The Empire State Building, New York City.

---

**Humidity:**

Humidity, the term used to express the dampness of the atmosphere, is due to the pressure of water vapour. Evaporation is the mean by which water is drawn off as invisible water vapour from oceans, lakes, rivers, etc., when the air contains as much water vapour as it can hold is said to be saturated. When saturated air is cooled, condensation takes place and some of the water which form the clouds grow larger, they precipitate i.e., fall to the earth as rain. The proportion of water vapour in the air, compared with the maximum it can hold at the same temperature, is known as Relative Humidity. Dew is caused by the condensation of water vapour on the cold ground during the night. The temperature at which such condensation takes place is called the Dew Point. When condensation takes place near the surface (and not on the ground) the result is usually mist or fog. When condensation takes place at some distance from the ground, clouds are formed. When water vapour is condensed at a temperature below freezing point it forms snow. There are various kinds of clouds. The layer like clouds often seen on the horizon at sunrise and sunset are called stratus clouds. The light wispy clouds formed high in the sky are called cirrus clouds. The heaped up clouds, looking rather like masses of cotton wool are called cumulus clouds. The black rain clouds are known as nimbus.

**Temperature:**

Of all climatic factors, temperature is the most important. It affects man’s food, crops, dress and the type of dwelling he builds. Temperature decreases 1°F for every 300 feet above the sea-level. This decrease is largely due to the fact that the rarified air, found in elevated regions, absorbs less heat than the denser air at lower levels.
GEOGRAPHICAL EPITHETS-WORLD

America’s Motor City
Britain of the South
China’s Sorrow
City of Dreaming Spires
City of Eternal Springs
City of Flowers
City of Golden Gate
City of Magnificent Buildings
City of Quiet thoroughfares
City of Seven Hills
City of Skyscrapers
Cockpit of Europe
Dark Continent
Emerald Isle
Empire City
Eternal City of Hopes
Forbidden City
Garden City
Garden in the desert
Garden of England
Gate of tears
Golden City
Gibraltar of Indian
Gift of Nile
Granite City
Hanging Valleys
Hermit Kingdom
Herring Pond
Holy Land
Human Equator of the Earth
Island Continent
Island of Cloves
Island of Pearls
Islands of Sunshine
Kashmir of Europe

Key to Mediterranean
Land of Five Seas
Land of Lakes
Land of Golden Pagoda
Land of Kangaroo
Land of Golden Fleece
Land of Lilies
Land of Maple
Land of Midnight Sun
Land of Morning Calm
Land of Rising Sun
Land of Setting Sun
Land of Thousand Elephants
Land of Thousand Lakes
Land of Thunderbolt
Land of White Elephant
Loneliest Island

Manchester of Japan
Pillars of Hercules
Play Ground of Europe
Quaker City
Queen of the Adriatic
Roof of the World
River in the Sea
Sickman of Europe
Sugar Bowl of the world
Venice of the East
Venice of the North
White City
Windy City
Workshop of Europe
World’s Loneliest Island
Yellow River

FAMOUS LINES, FRONTIERS

Durand Line
Hindenburg Line
Mac Mohan Line
Maginot Line
Oder Neisse Line
Radcliffe Line

Siegfried Line
17th Parallel
24th Parallel
38th Parallel
49th Parallel

GEOGRAPHICAL DISCOVERIES

America
Sea-route to India
North Pole

Christopher Columbus
Vasco-da-Gama
Robert Peary

South Pole
Suez Canal

Designed by Ferdinand de Lesseps

WORLD - MINERALS

Aluminium
Asbestos
Bauxite
Chromium
Coal

USA, France & India
Canada, Zimbabwe
Australia, Guinea
Zimbabwe, India
U.S.A., England, Russia and Germany

Copper Ore
Crude Oil
Diamonds
Gold
Graphite Ore

CIS, U.S.A.
CIS, Saudi Arabia
CIS, Zaire
South Africa, South America
CIS, Brazil
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Country/Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ilmenite</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Ore</td>
<td>U.S.A., Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lignite</td>
<td>East Germany, CIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese Ore</td>
<td>CIS, South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Italy, Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mica, Monazite</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Gas</td>
<td>U.S.A., CIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel Ore</td>
<td>Canada, CIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum</td>
<td>U.S.A., Russia &amp; Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphate</td>
<td>U.S.A., CIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver</td>
<td>Mexico, U.S.A., and India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>U.S.A., Russia, U.K. &amp; Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin</td>
<td>Malaysia, Indonesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium</td>
<td>U.S.A., Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc Ore</td>
<td>Canada, CIS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WORLD - INDUSTRIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Industry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baku (Russia)</td>
<td>Petroleum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangkok (Thailand)</td>
<td>Shipping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belfast (Ireland)</td>
<td>Ship buildings, Linen goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buenos Aires (Argentina)</td>
<td>Dairy Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadiz (Spain)</td>
<td>Cork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago (U.S.A.)</td>
<td>Gramophone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit (U.S.A.)</td>
<td>Automobiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dresden</td>
<td>Optical and Photographic apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasgow (Scotland)</td>
<td>Machinery, Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havana (Cuba)</td>
<td>Cigar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollywood (U.S.A.)</td>
<td>Films</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johannesburg (South Africa)</td>
<td>Kimberley (South Africa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leeds (England)</td>
<td>Los Angeles (U.S.A.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyons (France)</td>
<td>Morocco (North America)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munich (Germany)</td>
<td>New Orleans (U.S.A.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittsburg (U.S.A.)</td>
<td>Plymouth (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheffield</td>
<td>Venice (Italy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vienna (Austria)</td>
<td>Wellington (New Zealand)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COUNTRIES AND ALTERNATIVE NAMES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Alternative Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bechuanaland</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burma</td>
<td>Myanmar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceylon</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch Guiana</td>
<td>Surinam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formosa</td>
<td>Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Bharat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Nippon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Borneo</td>
<td>Sabah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kampuchea</td>
<td>Cambodia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodesia</td>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-West Africa</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NATIONAL EMBLEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Emblem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>Shora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britain</td>
<td>Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Folketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Bundestag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>Majlis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>Knesset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Diet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>Majlis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>Chrysanthemum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Eagle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Rose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Golden Rod</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NAME OF PARLIAMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Name of Parliament</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>Shora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britain</td>
<td>Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Folketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Bundestag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>Majlis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>Knesset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Diet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>Majlis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>Panchayat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>States General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Storting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Seym</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Supreme Soviet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Duma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>National Mourning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>National Flag of Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.A.</td>
<td>Congress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SIGNS AND SYMBOLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Air India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel (Chakra)</td>
<td>Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Triangle</td>
<td>Family Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Flag</td>
<td>Protest (or Flag flown at half mast National Mourning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Cross</td>
<td>Hospital Medical Aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Light</td>
<td>Traffic Sign “Stop”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus</td>
<td>Culture &amp; Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Flag</td>
<td>Truce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olive Branch</td>
<td>Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stars and Stripes</td>
<td>National Flag of U.S.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricolour</td>
<td>National Flag of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice</td>
<td>A Blind-folded woman holding a balanced scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union Jack</td>
<td>National flag of U.K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammer &amp; Sickle</td>
<td>National Flag of Russia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
**Highest - Biggest - Longest - Deepest - Largest - Smallest**

**ARCHIPELAGO**  
Largest Archipelago: Indonesia

**AREA**  
Largest State in Area (India): Madhya Pradesh  
Smallest State in Area (India): Goa  
Largest Union Territory: Lakshadweep  
Smallest Union Territory: Lakshadweep  
Largest City in Area (World): London  
Smallest City (World): Mumbai

**ANIMAL**  
Tallest Animal: Giraffe  
Fastest Animal at short run: Cheetah  
Largest existing Land animal: Elephant  
Most Intelligent Animal: Chimpanzee  
Most Cunning Animal: Fox  
Largest Sea Animal: Blue Whale

**BUILDING**  
Tallest Bank Building: Bank of Montreal, 72 Storeys, 284.98 m high (Toronto, Canada)

**CANAL**  
Longest Canal (India): Saradha Canal (Uttar Pradesh)  
Longest Ship Canal (World): Suez Canal (Egypt)  
Longest Small Ship Canal: Beloye (White Sea)  
Baltic Canal (CIS) 226 km long.

**CAVE TEMPLE**  
Largest Cave Temple (India): Ellora (Maharashtra)

**CHURCH**  
Largest Church (World): St. Peter’s Church, Vatican City (Italy)

**CITY**  
Highly Populated City (India): Mumbai (Maharashtra)  
Oldest City (India): Kolkata  
Highest City (World): Wenchuan (China)  
5,100 metres above sea level

**COASTLINE**  
Longest Railway Bridge (India): Sone Bridge, 40 m long at an altitude of 5600 m (Khurdung, Ladakh)  
Longest Steel Arch Bridge: New River Gorge Bridge, 518.2 m long (West Virginia, USA)  
Longest combined Highway and Railway Bridge: The Yangtze River Bridge  
6,772 m rail deck and 4,458 m road deck (Nanking, China)

**CORRIDOR**  
Higgest Capital: Lhasa (3,684 metres above sea level)

**COUNTRY**  
Largest in Population: China followed by India  
Largest in Area: Russia  
Largest Electorate: India

**CREATURE**  
Largest Creature: Blue Whale. It can grow up to a weight of 150 tonnes.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DAM</th>
<th>HARBOUR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Longest Dam (India)</td>
<td>Largest Natural Harbour (India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirakud Dam on the river Mahanadi - Orissa</td>
<td>Visakhapatnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highest Dam (World)</td>
<td>Highest Hill Station (India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Grande (Switzerland)</td>
<td>Gulmarg (Kashmir)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highest Straight Day</td>
<td>Biggest Hotel (India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhakra Nangal on river Sutlej</td>
<td>Oberoi - Sheraton (Mumbai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longest Day</td>
<td>Highest Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 21 (in Northern Hemisphere)</td>
<td>Greenland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortest Day</td>
<td>Largest Group of Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 22 (in Northern Hemisphere)</td>
<td>Malaya Archipelago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELTA</td>
<td>LAKE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest Delta</td>
<td>Largest Salt Water Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Sunderbans). The World's largest delta is that created by the Ganges and Brahmaputra in Bangladesh and West Bengal, India. It covers an area of 30,000 sq. miles.</td>
<td>Largest Fresh Water Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESERT</td>
<td>Deepest Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sahara (Africa)</td>
<td>Highest Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coldest Desert</td>
<td>Largest Lake (India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>Most Beautiful Memorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest Desert (India)</td>
<td>United States Library of Congress (Washington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ther Desert (Rajasthan)</td>
<td>The Lenin State Library (Moscow-Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest Desert in Asia</td>
<td>LIGHT HOUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gobi (Mongolia)</td>
<td>Largest Light House (World)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOME</td>
<td>Bishop Rock (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest and Biggest (India)</td>
<td>MEMORIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gol Gumbaz</td>
<td>Taj Mahal (Agra)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest Dome (World)</td>
<td>Most Beautiful Memorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Astrodome' in Housten, Texas (USA) outside diameter 216 metres and inside 196 metres.</td>
<td>MINES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOREST</td>
<td>Largest Diamond Mines (World)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assam</td>
<td>Kimberley (South Africa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATEWAY</td>
<td>Deepest Mines (India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buland Darwaza</td>
<td>Kolar Gold Fields (Karnataka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GULF</td>
<td>MOUNTAINS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf of Mexico</td>
<td>Longest Mountain Range (World)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mt. Andes (South America) (8,800 km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highest Peak (World)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Everest Nepal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Godwin Austen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Himalayas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highest Mountain Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anaimalai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highest Peak (South India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anaimudi (2,770 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOSQUE, CATHEDRAL, TEMPLE</td>
<td>Biggest Mosque (India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jama Masjid (Delhi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Umayyad Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>157 m x 97 ft covering an area of 3,76 acres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damascus, Syria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Largest Cathedral
Diocese of New York
11,240 sq.m.

Largest Temple
Angkor Vat. 162.6 ha
area, built for Lord
Vishnu by Khmer
King Suryavarman-II
during 1113-50 A.D.
(Cambodia)

MUSEUM

Largest Museum (India)
Indian Museum
(Kolkata)

Largest Museum (World)
American Museum
of Natural History,
New York city. It
comprises 19 inter-
connected buildings
with 23 acres of floor
space.

POEM

Longest Poem of the World
Mahabaratha

POPULATION

Largest Country in
Population (World)
China

Largest State in
Population (India)
Uttar Pradesh (India)

Densiest State in Population
West Bengal (India)

Smallest State in Population
Sikkim (India)

Smallest Union Territory
in Population
Lakshadweep (India)

RAILWAYS

Longest Railway (World)
Trans-Siberian
Railway from
Moscow to
Nakhodka, 9438 km.
India

Longest Railway (Asia)
French T.G.V.

Fastest Train (World)
Kharagpur (W.B.)

Longest Railway Station (India)
Sonepur (Bihar)

Longest Railway Platform
Himsagar Express

RIVER

Longest River
The Nile (Egypt)

Longest River in Volume
Amazon (Brazil, South America)

Longest River (India)
The Ganges (6,679
km)

ROADS

Longest Road
Grand Trunk Road

Highest Road (World)
Le Narba Road -
Ladakh

Longest Road
Pan-American
Highway 27387 km
(North West Alaska
to Southern most
Chile)

SCHOOL

Largest School
South Point High
School, Kolkata, India.

SEA

Largest Sea
South China Sea

STATE

Smallest State (World)
Vatican (Italy)

Smallest State (India)
Madhya Pradesh

Biggest State (India)
Goa

STADIUM

Largest Stadium
Strahov Stadium. It
can accommodate
around 240,000
people in Prague,
Czech

THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
STATUE
Tallest Statue (World)
Statue of Liberty, New York
Tallest Statue (India)
Statue of “Panduranga Vittala” (Karnataka State)

STAR
Biggest and Brightest
‘Sirius’ also called Dog Star

STREET
Broadest Street (World)
Broadway St. (USA)
Greatest Ship (World)
Queen Elizabeth
2,83,000 tons

TOWER
Highest Tower (World)
1. Tokyo Television Tower (Japan)
2. Eiffel Tower (Paris, France)
Highest Leaning Tower (World)
Leaning Tower, Pisa (Italy)
Highest Tower (India)
Qutub Minar (Delhi)
88.4m

TUNNEL
Largest Tunnel (India)
Jawahar Tunnel (Jammu & Kashmir)
Longest Rail Tunnel
Bombay-Pune route
Longest Highway Tunnel (Laerdal Tunnel)
Norway 24.5 km

UNIVERSITY
Oldest University
Karueein founded in AD 859, Morocco
Largest University Building
University of Riyadh., Saudi Arabia.

WALL
Longest Wall (World)
Great Wall of China
2400km

ZOO
Largest Zoo (India)
Zoological Gardens, Alipur, Calcutta

COUNTRIES AND CAPITALS
Afghanistan
Kabul
Albania
Tirana
Algeria
Algiers
Angola
Luanda
Andorra
Andorre-la-Vieille
Antigua & Barbuda
St.John’s
Argentina
Buenos Aires
Armenia
Yerevan
Australia
Canberra
Austria
Vienna
Azerbaijan
Baku
Bahamas
Nassau
Bahrain
Manama
Bangladesh
Dhaka
Barbados
Bridgetown
Belgium
Brussels
Bermuda
Hamilton
Bhutan
Thimphu
Bolivia
La Paz
Bosniherzegovina

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
Costa Rica
Coted’ ivoira
Croatia
Cuba
Cyprus
Czechoslovakia
Denmark
Djibouti
Dominica
Dominican Republic
Ecuador
Egypt
El Salvador
Equatorial Guinea
Eritrea
Estonia
Ethiopia (or Abyssinia)
Falkland Islands
Fiji
Finland
France
Gabon
Gambia
Germany (United)
Georgia
Ghana
Greece
Grenada
Guatemala
Guinea
Guinea-Bissau
Guyana
Haiti
Honduras
Hong Kong
Hungary
Iceland
India
Indonesia
Iran
Iraq
Ireland (or Eire)
Israel
Italy
Ivory Coast
Jamaica
Japan
Jordan
Kazakhstan
Kenya
Kirghizia
Kiribati

San Jose
Abidjan
Zagrab
Havana
Nicosia
Prague (Praha)
Copenhagen
Djibouti
Roseau
Santo Domingo
Quito
Cairo
San Salvador
Malabo
Asmara
Tallinn
Addis Ababa
Stanley
Suva
Helsinki
Paris
Libreville
Banjul
Berlin
Tbilisi
Accra
Athens
St.George’s
Guatemala City
Conakry
Bissau
Georgetown
Port-au-Prince
Tegucigalpa
Victoria
Budapest
Reykjavik
New Delhi
Jakarta
Teheran
Baghdad
Dublin
Jerusalem
Rome
Abidjan
Kingston
Tokyo
Amman
Alma-ata
Nairobi
Frunze
Tarawa

Korea (North)
Korea (South)
Kuwait
Lao s.P.D.R.
Latria
Lebanon
Lesotho
Liberia
Libya
Lithuania
Luxembourg
Macao
Macedonia
Madagascar
Malawi
Malaysia
Maldives
Mali
Malta
Mauritania
Mauritius
Mexico
Monaco
Mongolia
Montserrat
Morocco
Mozambique
Myanmar (Burma)
Namibia
Nauru
Nepal
Netherlands
New Zealand
Nicaragua
Niger
Northern Ireland
Norway
Oman
Pakistan
Panama
Papua New Guinea
Paraguay
Peru
Philippines
Poland
Portugal
Puerto Rico
Qatar
Rourkina Fasso (Upper Volta)
Quagadougon
Romania
Bucharest
Russia

Pyongyang
Seoul
Kuwait City
Vientiane
Riga
Beirut
Maseru
Monrovia
Tripoli
Vilnius
Luxembourg
Macao
Skopje
Antananarivo
Lilongwe
Kuala Lumpur
Male
Bamako
Valletta
Nouakchott
Port Louis
Mexico City
Monaco
Ulam Bator
Plymouth
Rabat
Maputo
Yangon
Windhoek
Yaren Nauru
Kathmandu
Amsterdam
Wellington
Managua
Niamey
Abuja
Belfast
Oslo
Muscat
Islamabad
Panama City
Port Moresby
Asuncion
Lima
Manila (Quezon City)
Warsaw
Lisbon
San Juan
Doha

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Currency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>Kigali</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sao Tome and Principe</td>
<td>Sao Tome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>Riyadh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>Dakar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>Freetown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>Singapore City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
<td>Honiara</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>Magadishu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Pretoria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>Colombo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Kitts-Nevis</td>
<td>Basseterre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucia</td>
<td>Castries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Vincent &amp; The Grenadines</td>
<td>Kingstown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>Khartoum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suriname</td>
<td>Paramaribo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>Mbabane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Damascus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tadzhikistan</td>
<td>Dushanbe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>Bangkok</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COUNTRIES AND CURRENCIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Currency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>Kabul</td>
<td>Afghani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>Tirana</td>
<td>Lek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td>Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>Barcelona</td>
<td>French Franc,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish Peseta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>Luanda</td>
<td>New Kwanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua &amp; Barbuda</td>
<td>St. John's</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Buenos Aires</td>
<td>Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>Yerevan</td>
<td>Ruble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Sydney</td>
<td>Australian Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Vienna</td>
<td>Schilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>Nassau</td>
<td>Bahamian Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>Manama</td>
<td>Bahrain Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>Dhaka</td>
<td>Taka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>Bridgetown</td>
<td>Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Brussels</td>
<td>Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Brasilia</td>
<td>New Cruzado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britain</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>Pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>Tegucigalpa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>Sofia</td>
<td>Lev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Ottawa</td>
<td>Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (People's)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory Coast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
Laos
Lebanon
Liberia
Libya
Luxembourg
Madagascar
Malaysia
Maldives
Malta
Mauritius
Mexico
Monaco
Mongolia
Morocco
Mozambique
Myanmar
Nepal
Netherlands
New Zealand
Nicaragua
Nigeria
Norway
Oman
Pakistan
Panama
Papua
New Guinea
Paraguay
Peru
Philippines
Poland
Portugal
Qatar
Romania
Russia
Salvador
San Marino
Saudi Arabia
Singapore
Somalia
South Africa
Spain
Sri Lanka
Sudan
Sweden
Switzerland
Syria
Omani Rial
Rupee
Balboa
Kina
Guarani
Inti Sol
Peso
Zloty
Escudo
Qatari Riyal
Leu
Rouble
Colón
Italian Lira
Riyal
Singapore Dollar
Somali Shilling
Rand
Peseta
Rupee
Sudanese Pound
Krona
Swiss Franc
Syrian Pound Dinar
Tanzania
Thailand
Togo
Tonga
Trinidad
Tobago
Tunisia
Turkey
United Arab Emirates
Uganda
U.K.
Uruguay
Vatican City
State
Venezuela
Vietnam
Yemen
Yemen Arab Republic
Yugoslavia
Zaire
Zambia
Zimbabwe
Landmarks
Architectures, Monuments, Buildings, Towns and Places
Abu, Mt. : (Rajasthan) hill station on the Aravalli Range; sacred centre of Jain worshippers, Dilwara temples.
Abu Simbal : (Egypt) famous ancient temple cut-out of rock by Rameses II.
Adam's Bridge :] Very nearly joined to India between Mannar Peninsula and Danushkodi by a line of sand banks and rocks called ‘Adam’s Bridge’.
Aga Khan Palace : In Pune where Mahatma Gandhi was kept interned with his wife Kasturba Gandhi. Kasturba died in this palace.
Ajantha Caves : Located near Aurangabad, famous for wonderful Buddhist cave temples richly ornamented with sculpture and carved with paintings.
Ajmer: (Rajasthan) Pilgrim centre for Muslims; tomb of Khwaja Muin-ud-din Chisti.
Angkor Vat : A ruined city in Cambodia where beautiful specimens of ancient Indian art and culture are found.
Athens : The International Olympic Committee (IOC) on September 5, 1997, awarded the 2004 Summer Olympics to Athens, the Greek capital which was the birth place of the Games. Athens hosted the first modern Olympics in 1896 but lost out to Atlanta in 1996 Centennial Games.
Aurangabad : One of the important towns of Maharashtra State; tomb of Emperor Aurangzeb and of his wife. Ellora and Ajanta Caves are reached from here.
Auroville : It is an international township constructed in Pondicherry with the help of UNESCO.
Avadi : Near Chennai in Tamil Nadu. Government owned Heavy vehicles factory. ‘Vijayanta’ and ‘Ajit’ tanks are manufactured here.
Badrinath : Himalayas: Place of pilgrimage for the Hindus near Gangotri Glacier.
Baroda : Capital of the former Baroda State is known for Laxmi Vilas Palace which is one of the most beautiful palaces in India.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
Belur Math: It is monastery near Calcutta in West Bengal founded by Swami Vivekananda. A beautiful temple dedicated to Sri Ramakrishna Paramahamsa.

Bethlehem: Palestine; about 9 km South of Jerusalem; birth-place of Jesus and King David; Church of Nativity.


Buddha-Gaya: It is situated 10 km south of Gaya in Bihar State on the river bank of Lilajan and famous as the place where Buddha got enlightenment. There are modern monasteries, rest houses and museum.

Calcutta: West Bengal Government re-christened Calcutta as Kolkata with effect from January 1, 2001. Siliguri has been renamed as Shilliguri.

Cape Comorin: also called Kanya Kumari in Tamil Nadu, where Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal meet the Indian Ocean. It gives a beautiful view of sun-set and sun-rise.

Chennai: Capital of Tamil Nadu is the third largest city in India. Known for Fort St. George, Light House, St. Thomas Mount, Integral Coach Factory, Adyar (the headquarters of the Theosophical Society).

Chidambaram: Famous for its great Hindu Siva temple, dedicated to Nataraja or Siva in his aspect of 'Cosmic dance'. Annamalai University is located here.

Chittorgarh: Ancient capital and fortress of Udaipur; known for Tower of Victory and Mira Bai’s Temple.

Chatrapati Shivaji, the great warrior-statesman, was crowned.

Cape Comorin: also called Kanya Kumari in Tamil Nadu, where Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal meet the Indian Ocean. It gives a beautiful view of sun-set and sun-rise.

Chennai: Capital of Tamil Nadu is the third largest city in India. Known for Fort St. George, Light House, St. Thomas Mount, Integral Coach Factory, Adyar (the headquarters of the Theosophical Society).

Chidambaram: Famous for its great Hindu Siva temple, dedicated to Nataraja or Siva in his aspect of ‘Cosmic dance’. Annamalai University is located here.

Chittorgarh: Ancient capital and fortress of Udaipur; known for Tower of Victory and Mira Bai’s Temple.

Dakshineswar: 8 Kms from Calcutta where Vivekananda was initiated into religious life by Sri Ramakrishna Paramahamsa.

Dandi: famous for Salt Satyagraha (Dandi March) by Mahatma Gandhi in 1930.

Digboi: (Assam) is known for rich oil-fields.

Dilwara Temples: near Mount Abu (Rajasthan) are five Hindu Temples constructed here between 11th and 13th century A.D.

Downing Street: No.10 Downing Street is the official residence of the Prime Minister of England in London.

Durand Line: the line demarcating the limits of neutral territory between Pakistan and Afghanistan.

Eagle’s Nest: a cantilever span bridge constructed over the river Hooghly connecting Howrah Railway Station with Kolkata.

Eiffel Tower: In Paris (France) 300 m high and built at a cost of 200,000 pounds. It is now being used as a Meteorological Wireless Station.

Elephanta: an Island in Mumbai harbour - famous for Rock-cut Temples.

Ellor and Ajantha: famous for wonderful Buddhist cave temples richly ornamented with sculpture and carved with paintings.

Empire State Building: (U.S.A.) is one of the loftiest buildings in the world; height about 365 metres; it has 102 storeys.

Ernakulam: in Kerala State is famous for its backwaters.

 Fatehpur Sikri: 32 km from Agra; city built by Emperor Akbar in 1569, now deserted.

Fleet Street: A street in London running from Temple far eastwards to Ludgate Circus. The area (with adjoining streets) houses the offices, and printing establishments of many of the leading British newspapers and press agencies.

Gateway of India: in Mumbai harbour erected in 1911 on George V’s visit to India.

Gaya: (Bihar) the place where Lord Buddha got enlightenment; famous for pilgrimage.

Gibraltar: British fortress and naval base on west end of the Mediterranean (extreme south of Spain) key to the Mediterranean.

Golden Temple: in Amritsar (Punjab), sacred to the Sikhs.

Gol Gumbaz: largest Dome in Bijapur (Karnataka).

Gomateswara: (Karnataka) famous for the 2000 year old statue of Jain Sage carved out of a single stone.

Great Wall of China: 2400 km long wall; its construction was started by Chinese King Emperor Shih Hwang.

Gwalior: in Madhyya Pradesh famous for its Fort, Tansen’s Tomb, Rani Laxmi Bai’s Chhatri.

Hague, The: (The Netherlands) Seat of International Court of Justice; Art galleries.

Hampi: site ruins of Vijayanagar - ancient capital of Vijayanagar empire. It is in Karnataka.

Hanging Gardens of Babylon: one of the Seven Wonders of the World; planted near the Euphrates in 603 B.C.

Hiroshima: in Central Honshu (Japan) close to the ‘Island of Light’ with the famous Shinto temples; first city destroyed by atom bomb in the Second World War.

Howrah Bridge: a cantilever span bridge constructed over the river Hooghly connecting Howrah Railway Station with Kolkata.

Hyderabad-Secunderabad: Twin city-capital of Andhra Pradesh.It stands on the river Musi, known for Charminar, Osmania University, Salarjung Museum - one of the richest and most varied collections in Asia.

India Gate: A memorial in New Delhi facing the Rashtrapati Bhavan.

Jaipur: capital of Rajasthan is famous for pottery, brassware, sculpture, ivory and sandalwood work and jewellery. Famous for Maharaja’s palace; Jai Singh’s observatory. Amber (ancient capital) Hawa Mahal.

Jallianwala Bagh: a garden in Amritsar; scene of massacre of innocent Indians by the British on 13th April 1919.

Jama Masjid: (Delhi) built by Shah Jehan, India’s biggest mosque.

Jamshedpur: (Bihar) centre of iron and steel industry; Tata Iron and Steel Factory is located here.

Jantar Mantar: in Delhi, is an Observatory constructed in 1724 during the days of Maharaja Jai Singh II of Amber.

Jantar: a 102 storeys.

Juggernaut: A street in London running from Temple far eastwards to Ludgate Circus. The area (with adjoining streets) houses the offices, and printing establishments of many of the leading British newspapers and press agencies.

Jallianwala Bagh: a garden in Amritsar; scene of massacre of innocent Indians by the British on 13th April 1919.

Jama Masjid: (Delhi) built by Shah Jehan, India’s biggest mosque.

Jumshedpur: (Bihar) centre of iron and steel industry; Tata Iron and Steel Factory is located here.

Jantar Mantar: in Delhi, is an Observatory constructed in 1724 during the days of Maharaja Jai Singh II of Amber.
land at Kandahar Airport on December 25, 1999, keeping plane IC 814 with 155 passengers and crew aboard to as ‘Holy City’. Christ was crucified here.

Mahabalipuram: near Chennai in Tamil Nadu is known for Chennai Atomic Power Project (MAPP).

Kanchi or Kancheepuram: in Tamil Nadu, famous temple (the Virgin Goddess) situated at Cape Comorin on the extreme southern tip of India where the Bay of Bengal, Arabian Sea, and the Indian Ocean meet; a picturesque spot.

Kapilavastu: small kingdom in the north of India; associated with Mahatma Buddha.

Kaziranga: is a Game Sanctuary in Assam. It is the centre of the great Indian one-horned rhinos.

Khajuraho: in Madhya Pradesh famous for the group of highly ornate medieval Hindu temples.

Kodaikanal: in Tamil Nadu famous for its Black Pagods; Sun Temple.

Konarak: small town 16 km north of Puri (Orissa) famous for its Black Pagods; Sun Temple.

Kovalam: a sea-beach about 16 km from Trivandrum in Kerala. Developed as a Tourist Resort by India Tourism Corporation.

Kremlin: Large fortified citadel in Moscow, now the headquarters of Russia. The Kremlin, originally built in 1156 by Yuri, (George) Dolgonuki, price of Suzdal became the centre around which Moscow has grown.

Qutub Minar: in Delhi (88.4 m high) is one of the master pieces of Indian architecture and art. It is the biggest minaret in the world. Completed by Alatamash in 1232 A.D.

Leaning Tower: (Pisa, Italy) 55 metres high.

Lumbini: birth place of Buddha. It is in Nepal. The Nepalese Government have plans to develop the place with the U.N. assistance as an International Tourist Resort.

Mount Blanc: highest mountain peak in Europe. It is in the Alps on the confines of Italy and France, longest road tunnel in the world.

Mount Blanc: highest mountain peak in Europe. It is in the Alps on the confines of Italy and France, longest road tunnel in the world.

Nigiris: mountain range in Tamil Nadu, tea plantations.

Panna: in M.P. Panna district is known for diamond mines. Panna town has several buildings of historical interest including Shri Baldeoji temple.

Pearl Harbour: in Hawaii Island (USA) Naval Base; scene of Japanese attack in World War II.

Philadelphia: (USA) place where Americans framed their Constitution and declared their Independence on 4th July, 1776.

Plassy: a village on the Ganges (West Bengal) Battle of Plassy was fought here in 1757 in which Clive defeated Siraj-ud-Daulah and laid the foundation of British Rule in India.

Pokhran: The Nuclear test site in Rajasthan, 600 kms from Jaipur. The first nuclear test was conducted on May 18, 1974 and five more on May 11 and 13 1998.

Pondicherry: formerly a French possession, since taken by the India Government and now specified as a Union Territory. Aurobindo Ashram is established here. ‘Auroville’, an international township inmemory of Sri Aurobindo has been built here.

Pyramids of Egypt: are vast stone or brick-built structures on west bank of the Nile. They date back to about 300 B.C. The largest is called the Great Pyramid which is 146 metres high and is one of the Seven Wonders of the World. Three lakh men were employed for 20 years to build it. These Pyramids have inner chambers and subterranean entrances built by pharaohs as oval tombs.

Raj Ghat: On the bank of Jamuna in Delhi, Samadhi of Mahatma Gandhi.

Rashtrapati Bhavan: official residence of the President of India in New Delhi; known as Viceregal Lodge during British reign.

Red Fort: Red-stone Fort built by Shah Jehan in Delhi near the Jamuna.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
Admiral Nelson won the battle though he was themselves killed in action.

**Red Square**: It is a famous open space in Moscow linked with the Kremlin by three gates used for political demonstrations and processions. Lenin’s mausoleum is in the Red Square.

**Rome**: capital of Italy; on the River Tiber; one of the most famous cities of the world also known as Eternal City.

**Sabarmati**: in Gujarat State near Ahmedabad; Harijan Ashram founded by Mahatma Gandhi.

**Sarnath**: situated 8 km outside Varanasi. Sarnath is the famous place of Buddhist pilgrimage in India. In the ‘Deer Park’ of Sarnath, Gautama Buddha preached his First Sermon. Also located here is the famous Ashoka Pillar of polished sand-stone whose lion capital was adopted by the new Republic of India as the State Emblem.

**Scotland Yard**: the Metropolitan Police Headquarters in London from which the force is administered CID headquarters.

**Seringapatnam**: Seringapatnam was the capital of Karnatak during the rule of Tipu Sultan. The fourth and the last Mysore war was fought here. Tipu Sultan died here fighting bravely against the British forces.

**Sriharikota**: in the Nellore district on the Andhra coast is India’s Satellite Launching Centre. The Sriharikota Range (SHAR) comprises the Sriharikota Launch Complex, Rocket Shed Facility, Static Test and Evaluation Complex, Solid Propellant Space Booster Plant and Sriharikota Common Facilities.

**Suez Canal**: Ship canal (Egypt) it connects the Mediterranean (Port Said) with the Red Sea (Suez).

**Sunderbands**: is a tract of forests and swamps - 264 km long and 129 km wide fringing the delta of the Ganges.

**Taj Mahal**: the white marble mausoleum built at Agra by Shah Jehan in memory of his beloved wife Mumtaz Mahal.

**Tanjore**: (Tamil Nadu) famous for museum, temples and library. Brihadeeswara temple.

**Taxila**: in West Pakistan; site of excavation, old seat of Buddhist culture and famous for ancient Taxila University.

**Tel Aviv**: magnificent city in Palestine built by the Jews; capital of Israel.

**Thumba**: near Trivandrum in Kerala State is known as rocket launching station.

**Tirupati**: in Andhra State about 160 km to the northwest of Chennai is one of the holiest places in South India. This hill temple of Sri Venkateshwara is an example of early Dravidian architecture and is one of the finest in the south.

**Trafalgar**: Cape Trafalgar is famous for the naval battle fought between the British led by Admiral Nelson and an allied naval force of France and Spain in 1805. Admiral Nelson won the battle though he was himself killed in action.

**Triveni**: in Allahabad (UP) Confluence of the Ganges, the Jamuna and the mythical Saraswati; a place of pilgrimage for the Hindus.

**Varanasi**: or Banaras is a town in UP very sacred to the Hindus. It is known as the religious capital of Hindu India Famous for Banaras Hindu University, Vishwanath Temple, Manmandir with Jaisingh’s Observatory, Ramnagar Fort etc.

**Vatican**: the Papal State of Italy; an independent territory; the palace of Pope in Rome. It includes the Church of St. Peter.

**Victoria Falls**: on the River Zambesi, Zambia-Central Africa. These Falls, the greatest in the world are 1700 metres wide.

**Victoria Memorial**: a magnificent building in Calcutta having an art gallery and a well-laid out garden attached to it.

**Vijay Ghat**: On the banks of the Yamuna in Delhi is Samadhi of Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri, former Prime Minister of India.

**Visakhapatnam**: big harbour on the eastern coast of India; ship building yard.

**Viswa Shanti Stupa**: (World Peace Pagoda) 45 m high stupa raised a top, the picturesque Ratnagiri hill, it is the first stupa of its kind in India.

**Vivekananda Rock**: is situated near Kanyakumari at the southern tip of India’s coastline. It has been so named in memory of Swami Vivekananda.

**Wagah Border**: This is a border between India and Pakistan. Indian Prime Minister Mr. Atal Behari Vajpayee crossed the border to enter Pakistan by bus as part of his peace initiative with India’s neighbour on February 20, 1999.

**Wall Street**: a street in New York, centre of US Banking and Finance.

**Wardha**: (Maharashtra State) Mahatma Gandhi lived here for several years; centre of cotton trade.

**Waterloo**: Belgium; famous for the battle of Waterloo which marked the end of Napoleon’s power.

**Wellington**: in the Nilgiris hills (Tamil Nadu) is known for Defence Services Staff College.

**White Hall**: London, Government Offices.

**White House**: is the Official Residence of the President of the USA. It is located at 600. Pennsylvania Avenue in Washington D.C.

**Wimbledon**: in London, famous for Lawn Tennis Court.

**Yellow Sea**: Sea between northern China and Korea.

**Zambesi**: River in South East Africa. It flows east to Mozambique Channel, Indian Ocean.

**Zojila**: a pass in the way from Srinagar (Kashmir) to Leh and then to Yerkand in Tibet.
INDIA - AT A GLANCE

- India lies at the north of the equator between 8° 4' and 37° 6' north latitude and 68° 7' and 97° 25' east longitude.
- It is bounded on the South West by the Arabian Sea & on the South East by the Bay of Bengal.
- On the North, North East & North West lie the Himalayan ranges. The southern tip, Kanyakumari is washed by the Indian Ocean.
- India measures 3214 km from North to South & 2933 km from east to west with a total land area of 3,287,263 sq.km. It has a land frontier of 15,200 km & a coastline of 7516.5 km. Andaman & Nicobar Islands in the Bay of Bengal & Lakshadweep in the Arabian Sea are parts of India.
- India shares its political borders with Pakistan and Afghanistan on the West and Bangladesh and Burma on the East. The Northern boundary is made up of the Sinkiang province of China, Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan.

India has Seven major Physiographic regions
1. Northern Mountains including the Himalayas and mountain ranges in the North-East.
2. The Indo-Gangetic plain
3. Central Highlands
4. Peninsular plateau
5. East Coast
6. West Coast
7. Bordering seas and islands.

India has Seven principal Mountain ranges
1. the Himalayas
2. the Patkai and other ranges bordering India in the North & North East
3. the Vindhyas, which separate the Indo-Gangetic plain from the Deccan Plateau
4. the Satpura
5. the Aravalli
6. the Sahyadri, which covers the Eastern fringe of the West Coast plains and
7. the Eastern Ghats, irregularly scattered on the East Coast and, forming the boundary of the East Coast plains.

Himalayas, the highest mountain - system in the world, is also one of the world's youngest mountain ranges.

National EMBLEM

The State Emblem of India is an adaptation from the Sarnath Lion Capital of Asoka as preserved in the Sarnath Museum. The Government adopted the emblem on 26th January, 1950, the day when India became a Republic.

In the State Emblem adopted by the Government, only three lions are visible, the fourth being hidden from view. The wheel appears in relief in the centre of the abacus with a bull on the right and a horse on the left and the outlines of the other wheels on the extreme right and left.

The bell-shaped lotus has been omitted. The Words, Saytameva Jayate from the Mundaka Upanishad meaning 'Truth alone triumphs' are inscribed below the abacus in Devanagari script.

National FLAG

The National Flag is a horizontal tri-colour of deep saffron (Kesari) at the top, white in the middle and dark green at the bottom in equal proportion. The ratio of the width of the flag to its length is two to three. In the centre of white band is a wheel, in navy blue, which represents the Charkha (Khadi Spinning Wheel). Its design is that of the wheel (Chakra) which appears on the abacus of the Sarnath Lion Capital of Asoka. Its diameter approximates the width of the white band. It has 24 spokes.

The design of the National Flag was adopted by the Constituent Assembly of India on 22nd July, 1947. Its use and display are regulated by a code.

Rabindranath Tagore’s song, Jana-gana-mana was adopted by the Constituent Assembly as the National Anthem of India on 24th January 1950. The first stanza (out of 5 stanzas) of the song, forms the National Anthem.

National Calendar

The Saka year has the normal 365 days and begins with Chaitra as its first month. The dates of the Saka calendar have permanent correspondence with the dates of the Gregorian Calendar, Chaitra 1 falling on March 22 in a normal year and on March 21 in a Leap Year. The National Calendar commenced on Chaitra 1 Saka, 1879 corresponding to March 22, 1957 A.D.

NATIONAL ANIMAL : TIGER
NATIONAL GAME : HOCKEY
NATIONAL FLOWER : LOTUS
NATIONAL BIRD : PEACOCK

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
National Song

Bankim Chandra Chatterjee’s Vande Mataram which was a source of inspiration to the people in their struggle for freedom, has an equal status with Jana-gana-mana. The first political occasion on which it was sung was the 1896 session of the Indian National Congress.

India-Religious Communities

The major religious communities of India are the Hindus, Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Jains and Parsis.

RELIGIOUS BOOKS

Muslims  The Holy Quran
Sikhs    Guru Granth Sahib
Christians  The Bible
Parsis    Zend Avesta

India - Principal Languages

India has 18 officially recognised languages (Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali were added to the official list of 15 in 1992). The 1961 and 1971 census had listed 1652 languages as mother tongues spoken in India. The Indian languages of today have evolved from different language families.

They may be grouped into 6 groups as under:

1. Negroid         4. Dravidian
2. Austric         5. Indo-Aryan

These languages have interacted on one another through the centuries and have produced the major linguistic divisions of modern India. Among the major groups, the Aryans and the Dravidians are the dominating families. Indo-Aryan, the Indo European family, came into India with the Aryans. It is the biggest of the language groups in India, accounting for about 74 % of the entire Indian population. The important languages in this group are: Western Pahari, Kashmiri, Punjabi, Hindi, Bihari, Rajasthani, Gujarati, Marathi, Assamese, Bengali, Oriya, Pahari, Kashmiri and Sanskrit. Sanskrit, the classical language of India, represents the highest achievement of the Indo-Aryan languages. Although hardly spoken now-a-days, Sanskrit has been listed a nationally accepted language in the VIII Schedule to the Constitution. Dravidian languages form a group by themselves, and unlike the Aryan, Austric or Sino-Tibetan speeches, have no relations outside the Indian subcontinent, that is, India, Pakistan and Bangladesh. The Dravidian family is the second largest group in India, covering about 25% of the total Indian population. The Dravidian language came into India centuries before the Indo-Aryan.

The outstanding languages of the Dravidian groups are:

(a) Telugu, the State language of Andhra Pradesh, numerically the biggest of the Dravidian languages
(b) Tamil, the State language of Tamil Nadu, apparently the oldest and purest branch of the Dravidian family
(c) Kannada, the State language of Karnataka, another ancient Dravidian language that has developed individually
(d) Malayalam, the State language of Kerala, the smallest and the youngest of the Dravidian family.

Of the 1652 mother tongues listed in the census, 33 are spoken by people numbering over a lakh. With independence, the question of a common language naturally came up.

The Constituent Assembly could not arrive at a consensus in the matter. The question was put to vote and Hindi won on a single vote—the casting vote of the President. Hindi however was only one of the many regional languages of India.

The Indian National Congress had advocated the formation of linguistic provinces. The acceptance of this policy involved the statutory recognition of all the major regional languages. The Constitution therefore recognised Hindi in Devanagari script as the official language of the Union (Art.343) and the regional languages as the official languages of the States concerned (Art.345).

English was recognised as the authoritative legislative and judicial language (Art 348). The 8th Schedule was added to the Constitution to indicate all regional languages statutorily recognised.

The Schedule originally contained 15 languages as follows:

By the 71st Amendment to the Constitution, Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali were added to the list in 1992. Hindi, numerically the biggest of the Indo-Aryan family is the official language of the Government of India. This was originally spoken in Delhi and some Western UP districts. Official Hindi is written in Devanagiri script.

Tamil, the oldest of the Dravidian languages, is the State language of Tamil Nadu. Tamil literature goes back to centuries before the Christian era. The language is spoken by 74 million or more and judging by its modern publications, it is advancing at a faster pace.

Kannada, the official language of the State of Karnataka, belongs to the Dravidian family. Kannada, as an independent language, dates from the 9th century. It has rich literary traditions.

Malayalam, a branch of the Dravidian family, is the official language of the State of Kerala. It is one of the most developed languages of India.

Telugu, numerically the biggest of the Dravidian languages is the State language of Andhra Pradesh. Next to Hindi, it is the biggest linguistic unit in India.

**TRIBES AND RACES**

- Bhils: Primitive race inhabiting Central India
- Moplas: Muslim Tribe of Malabar (Kerala)
- Nagas: Hill Tribe of Nagaland
- Santhals: Aboriginal natives of Orissa
- Todas: Aboriginal Tribe of Nilgiris

**INDIA - Key Facts - 2001 CENSUS**

- **Area**: 3,287,263 sq.km.
- **Males**: 531,277,078.
- **Females**: 495,738,169.
- **Literacy**: Persons 566,714,995 (65.38%).
- **Males**: 339,969,048 (75.85%).
- **Females**: 226,745,947 (54.16%).

**CAPITAL CITIES OF STATES AND UNION TERRITORIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATES</th>
<th>CAPITALS</th>
<th>STATES</th>
<th>CAPITALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Andhra Pradesh</td>
<td>Hyderabad</td>
<td>19. Nagaland</td>
<td>Kohima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Arunachal Pradesh</td>
<td>Itanagar</td>
<td>20. Orissa</td>
<td>Bhubaneswar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Assam</td>
<td>Dispur</td>
<td>21. Punjab</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Bihar</td>
<td>Patna</td>
<td>22. Rajasthan</td>
<td>Jaipur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Chhattisgarh</td>
<td>Raipur</td>
<td>23. Sikkim</td>
<td>Gangtok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Haryana</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
<td>26. Uttar Pradesh</td>
<td>Lucknow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Himachal Pradesh</td>
<td>Shimla</td>
<td>27. Uttaranchal</td>
<td>Dehradun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Jharkhand</td>
<td>Ranchi</td>
<td><strong>National Capital Territory</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Karnataka</td>
<td>Bangalore</td>
<td>New Delhi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Kerala</td>
<td>Thiruvananthapuram</td>
<td><strong>Union Territories</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Maharashtra</td>
<td>Mumbai</td>
<td>2. Chandigarh</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Meghalaya</td>
<td>Shillong</td>
<td>4. Daman &amp; Diu</td>
<td>Daman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Mizoram</td>
<td>Aizawl</td>
<td>5. Lakshadweep</td>
<td>Kavaratti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6. Pondicherry</td>
<td>Pondicherry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
## PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIES IN INDIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Name of Industries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ahmedabad</td>
<td>Cotton Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aligarh</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alwaye (Kerala)</td>
<td>Rare Earths Factory, Aluminium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambattur (Chennai)</td>
<td>Cycle, Enfield Motor, Cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambarnath</td>
<td>Machine Tools Prototype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amritsar (Punjab)</td>
<td>Printing Machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anand</td>
<td>Amul Butter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankleshwar (Gujarat)</td>
<td>Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avadi (Chennai)</td>
<td>Tank Factory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangalore</td>
<td>Aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhilai (M.P)</td>
<td>Steel Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhadravati</td>
<td>Iron and Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhopal</td>
<td>Heavy Electricals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bokaro</td>
<td>Steel Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumbai</td>
<td>Atomic Reactors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomba High</td>
<td>Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittaranjan</td>
<td>Locomotive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochin</td>
<td>Ship-building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coimbatore</td>
<td>Pulp &amp; Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dindigul</td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durgapur (W.B)</td>
<td>Steel Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ennore</td>
<td>Thermal Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guntur</td>
<td>Cotton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haldia</td>
<td>Oil Refinery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jharia</td>
<td>Coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagithapuram (T.N)</td>
<td>Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalpakam</td>
<td>Atomic Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanpur</td>
<td>Leather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kollegal (Karnataka)</td>
<td>Silk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolar (Karnataka)</td>
<td>Gold Mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucknow</td>
<td>Sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludhiana</td>
<td>Hosiery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moradabad</td>
<td>Utensils</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MINERALS

### Minerals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minerals</th>
<th>Places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aluminium</td>
<td>Kerala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bauxite</td>
<td>Rajasthan, Jammu &amp; Kashmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal</td>
<td>Raniganj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt</td>
<td>Rajasthan and Kerala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Khetri (Rajasthan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carborundum</td>
<td>Salem, Khasi Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>Panna (Madhya Pradesh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>Kolar (Karnataka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypsum</td>
<td>Tiruchy, Bikaner &amp; Jodhpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Water</td>
<td>Tuticorin, Kota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron ore</td>
<td>Singhbhum (Bihar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lignite</td>
<td>Neyveli (Tamil Nadu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble</td>
<td>Jaipur (Rajasthan)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minerals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minerals</th>
<th>Places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mica</td>
<td>Koderma (Bihar), Nellore (Andhra Pradesh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum</td>
<td>Digboi, Mumbai High, Galvery Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red stone</td>
<td>Jodhpur (Rajasthan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
<td>Sambar Lake (Rajasthan), Vedaranyam, Kowalam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin</td>
<td>Hazaribagh (Bihar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorium</td>
<td>Trivandrum (Kerala)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tungsten</td>
<td>Nagpur, Maharashtra and Marwar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium</td>
<td>Bihar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Zawar mines (Udaipur)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zircon</td>
<td>Kerala sea shores &amp; Cape Comorin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
# NATIONAL PARKS AND SANCTUARIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Park</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anna Zoological Sanctuary</td>
<td>Vandalur (T.N.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anamalai Sanctuary</td>
<td>Coimbatore, (T.N.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandipur National Park</td>
<td>Mysore (Karnataka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corbett National Park</td>
<td>Nainital (Uttaranchal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crocodile Farm</td>
<td>Kovalam (Chennai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dachigam Sanctuary</td>
<td>Srinagar (J &amp; K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana Bird Sanctuary</td>
<td>Bharatpur (Rajasthan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghatprabha Bird Sanctuary</td>
<td>Belgaum (Karnataka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gir National Park</td>
<td>Junagarh (Gujarat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guindy Deer Sanctuary</td>
<td>Guindy (Chennai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guindy Snake Park</td>
<td>Guindy (Chennai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazaribagh National Park</td>
<td>Hazaribagh (Jharkhand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanha National Park</td>
<td>Mandla (M.P.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaziranga National Park</td>
<td>Jorhat (Assam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manas Tiger Sanctuary</td>
<td>Barbeta (Assam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudumalai Sanctuary</td>
<td>Nilgris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periyar Sanctuary</td>
<td>Idukki (Kerala)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pichavaram Bird Sanctuary</td>
<td>Chidambaram (T.N.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rangathit Bird Sanctuary</td>
<td>Mysore (Karnataka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranthanbor Tiger Sanctuary</td>
<td>Sawai (Rajasthan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sivpuri National Park</td>
<td>Sivpuri (M.P.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary</td>
<td>Kancheepuram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# WILD ANIMALS

- **Black Bear**: Kashmir and parts of Himalayas
- **Deer (Spotted)**: Many parts in India
- **Elephants**: Western Ghats, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu & Orissa
- **Lions and Panther**: All Over India (Gir Forest, Gujarat)
- **Rhinoceros**: Assam
- **Tiger**: Many Parts in India

# GEOGRAPHICAL EPITHETS

- **Bengal's Sorrow**: Damodar River
- **Blue Mountains**: Nilgiris Hills
- **City Beautiful**: Chandigarh
- **City of Ghats & Temples**: Varanasi
- **City of Golden Temple**: Amritsar
- **City of Palaces**: Kolkata & Chandigarh
- **Garden City of India**: Bangalore
- **Gateway of India**: Mumbai
- **Land of Five Rivers**: Punjab
- **Land of Sunrise**: Arunachal Pradesh
- **Land of Setting Sun**: Kanyakumari
- **Manchester of India**: Mumbai
- **Manchester of South India**: Coimbatore
- **Poorman's Ooty**: Yercaud
- **Queen of Arabian Sea**: Cochin
- **Queen of Hills**: Mussoorie (U.P.)
- **Rose Pink City**: Jaipur
- **Scotland of the East**: Meghalaya
- **Spice Garden of India**: Kerala
- **Switzerland of India**: Jammu & Kashmir
- **Venice of East**: Cochin

# ASSOCIATION OF PLACES

- **Bardoli**: Sardar Patel
- **Belur**: Ramakrishna Paramahamsa
- **Chittor**: Rana Pratap
- **Corsica**: Napoleon Bonaparte
- **Dandi**: Mahatma Gandhi
- ** Fatehpur Sikri**: Akbar the Great
- **Haldighat**: Rana Pratap
- **Hiroshima (Japan)**: Ist Atom Bomb dropped
- **Jallianwala-Bagh**: Massacre of Indians
- **Jerusalem**: Jesus Christ
- **Kapilvastu**: Buddha
- **Lumbini**: Buddha
- **Macedonia**: Alexander the Great
- **Mecca**: Prophet Mohammed
- **Nagasaki (Japan)**: Ind Atom Bomb dropped
- **Pearl Harbour**: Japan's attack during World War II
- **Pondicherry**: Aurobindo Ghosh
- **Porbunder, Rajghat**: Mahatma Gandhi
- **Saharmati**: Mahatma Gandhi
- **Seringapatnam**: Tipu Sultan
- **Shakti Sthal (New Delhi)**: Mrs. Indira Gandhi
- **Shantivan**: Jawaharlal Nehru
- **Shantiniketan**: R.N. Tagore
- **Talwandi**: Guru Nanak
- **Trafalgar**: Nelson
- **Ujjain**: Mahavira
- **Vijay Ghat (Delhi)**: L.B. Shastri
- **Vrindaban (U.P.)**: L.B. Shastri
- **Waterloo**: Napoleon
### India - States

#### Andhra Pradesh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>275,045 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Hyderabad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>75,727,541 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>13.86% (1991-2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>978 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>61.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>70.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>51.17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal languages</td>
<td>Telugu &amp; Urdu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Located in South India, Andhra Pradesh is bounded by Tamil Nadu in the South-Orissa in the North-East, Maharashtra and Chhattisgarh in the North Eastern Maharashtra and Karnataka in the West and by the Bay of Bengal in the East.

#### Arunachal Pradesh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>83,743 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Itanagar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>1,091,117 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>26.21% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>901 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>54.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>64.07%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>44.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal languages</td>
<td>Nyishi, Dafila, Miji, Adi Gallong, Wancho, Tagin Hill Miri, Mishmi, Monpa, Nocte, Alka, Tangsa and Khampti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Located in North India, Arunachal Pradesh is bounded by Bhutan to the West, China to the North and North-East, Myanmar (Burma) to the East and the plains of Assam to the South. Arunachal Pradesh is the home of more than 20 major tribes and acknowledged to be one of the most splendid, variegated and multilingual tribal areas of the world.

#### Assam

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>78,438 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Dispur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>26,638,407 (2001)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Located in Eastern India, Assam is almost separated from Central India by Bangladesh. It is bounded West by West Bengal, North by Bhutan and Arunachal Pradesh, East by Nagaland, Manipur and Burma, South by Meghalaya, Bangladesh, Tripura and Mizoram.

#### Bihar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>94,163 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Patna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>82,878,796 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>28.43% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>921 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>47.53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>60.32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>33.57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Language</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Bicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Located in North India, Bihar is bounded by Nepal in North, Jharkhand in South, West Bengal in East and Uttar Pradesh in West.

#### Chhattisgarh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>135,133 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Raipur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>20,795,956 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>26.06% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>990 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>65.18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>77.86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>52.40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Language</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Chhattisgarh is bounded by Southern Jharkhand and Orissa in the East, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra in the West, Uttar Pradesh and Western Jharkhand in the North & Andhra Pradesh in the South.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>GOA</th>
<th>HIMACHAL PRADESH</th>
<th>JAMMU AND KASHMIR</th>
<th>HARYANA</th>
<th>JHARKHAND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>3,702 sq.km.</td>
<td>55,673 sq.km.</td>
<td>2,22,236 sq.km.</td>
<td>44,212 sq.km.</td>
<td>79, 714 sq.km.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Panaji</td>
<td>Shimla</td>
<td>Srinagar (Summer)</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
<td>Ranchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jammu (Winter)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>477</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>960 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>970 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>900 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>921 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>861 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>82.32%</td>
<td>77.13%</td>
<td>54.46%</td>
<td>69.97%</td>
<td>68.59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>88.88%</td>
<td>86.02%</td>
<td>65.75%</td>
<td>80.50%</td>
<td>79.25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>75.51%</td>
<td>68.08%</td>
<td>41.82%</td>
<td>58.60%</td>
<td>56.31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Language</td>
<td>Marathi and Konkani</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral.</td>
<td>Unicameral.</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location:**
- Goa is bounded on the North by Maharashtra and on the East and South by Karnataka and has a coastline of 105 km, opening upto Arabian Sea in the West.
- Himachal Pradesh is bounded North by Jammu and Kashmir, South by Uttaranchal & Uttar Pradesh, Tibet (China) in the East and Punjab in the West.
- Haryana is bounded by Uttar Pradesh & Delhi in the East, Punjab & Himachal Pradesh in the North & Rajasthan in the South & the West.
- Jharkhand is bounded by Bengal and Assam in the East, Bihar & Madhya Pradesh in the North, Jharkhand in the South and the West.

**Legislature:**
- Bicameral
- Unicameral

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>1,91,791 sq.km.</th>
<th>1,91,791 sq.km.</th>
<th>1,91,791 sq.km.</th>
<th>1,91,791 sq.km.</th>
<th>1,91,791 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Bangalore</td>
<td>Bangalore</td>
<td>Bangalore</td>
<td>Bangalore</td>
<td>Bangalore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>964 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>1,058 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>1,058 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>1,058 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>1,058 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>920 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>922 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>922 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>922 (per 1000 males)</td>
<td>922 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>67.04%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>67.04%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
<td>81.90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>76.29%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>76.29%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
<td>77.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>57.45%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>57.45%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
<td>86.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Language</td>
<td>Kannada</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Language</td>
<td>Kannada</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
<td>Malayalam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Bicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Bicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KARNATAKA**

**Location:** Located in South India, Karnataka is bounded North by Maharashtra, East by Andhra Pradesh, South by Tamil Nadu and Kerala, West by the Arabian Sea.

**MAHARASHTRA**

**Area:** 3,07,713 sq.km.
**Capital:** Mumbai
**No. of Districts:** 35
**Population:** 96,752,247 (2001)
**Growth rate:** 22.57% (1991-2001)
**Density per sq.km.:** 314
**Sex ratio:** 922 (per 1000 males)
**Literacy rate:** 77.27%
**Males:** 86.27%
**Females:** 77.27%
**Principal Language:** Marathi
**Legislature:** Bicameral

**Location:** Located in Central India, Maharashtra is bounded North by Madhya Pradesh East by Chhattisgarh, South by Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Goa, West by the Arabian Sea and North-West by Daman and Gujarat.

**KERALA**

**Area:** 38,863 sq.km.
**Capital:** Thiruvananthapuram
**No. of Districts:** 14
**Population:** 31,838,619 (2001)
**Growth rate:** 9.42% (1991-2001)
**Density per sq.km.:** 819
**Sex ratio:** 1,058 (per 1000 males)
**Literacy rate:** 90.92%
**Males:** 94.20%
**Females:** 87.86%
**Principal Language:** Malayalam
**Legislature:** Unicameral.

**Location:** Located in South India, Kerala is bounded North by Karnataka, East and South-East by Tamil Nadu, South-West by the Indian Ocean & the Arabian Sea in the West.

**MANIPUR**

**Area:** 22,327 sq.km.
**Capital:** Imphal
**No. of Districts:** 9
**Population:** 2,388,634 (2001)
**Growth rate:** 30.02% (1991-2001)
**Density per sq.km.:** 107
**Sex ratio:** 978 (per 1000 males)
**Literacy rate:** 68.87%
**Males:** 77.87%
**Females:** 59.70%
**Principal Language:** Manipuri
**Legislature:** Unicameral.

**Location:** Located in North-East India, Manipur is bounded North by Nagaland, East by Myanmar (Burma), South by Mizoram and West by Assam.

**MEGHALAYA**

**Area:** 22,429 sq.km.
**Capital:** Shillong
**No. of Districts:** 7
**Population:** 2,306,069 (2001)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>No. of Districts</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Growth rate</th>
<th>Population (2001)</th>
<th>Sex ratio</th>
<th>Density per sq.km</th>
<th>Sex ratio</th>
<th>Literacy rate</th>
<th>Literacy rate</th>
<th>Males</th>
<th>Females</th>
<th>Principal Languages</th>
<th>Legislature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORISSA</td>
<td>1,55,707 sq.km.</td>
<td>Bhubaneshwar</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36,706,920</td>
<td>15.94%</td>
<td>(1991-2001)</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>63.61%</td>
<td>75.95%</td>
<td>88.49%</td>
<td>90.69%</td>
<td>Khasi, Garo &amp; English.</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIZORAM</td>
<td>21,081 sq.km.</td>
<td>Aizawl</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>891,058</td>
<td>29.18%</td>
<td>(1991-2001)</td>
<td>938</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>938</td>
<td>88.49%</td>
<td>75.63%</td>
<td>75.95%</td>
<td>63.55%</td>
<td>Mizo and English.</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUNJAB</td>
<td>50,362 sq.km.</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24,289,296</td>
<td>19.76%</td>
<td>(1991-2001)</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>482</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>69.95%</td>
<td>75.63%</td>
<td>88.49%</td>
<td>76.46%</td>
<td>Punjabi</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGALAND</td>
<td>16,579 sq.km.</td>
<td>Kohima</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,988,636</td>
<td>64.41%</td>
<td>(1991-2001)</td>
<td>922</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>922</td>
<td>67.11%</td>
<td>71.77%</td>
<td>86.13%</td>
<td>61.92%</td>
<td>Ao, Chang, Chakhesang, Konyak, Sangtam, Amei, Sema &amp; Lotha.</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAJASTHAN</td>
<td>3,42,239 sq.km.</td>
<td>Jaipur</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>56,473,122</td>
<td>28.33%</td>
<td>(1991-2001)</td>
<td>922</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>922</td>
<td>61.03%</td>
<td>69.17%</td>
<td>76.66%</td>
<td>44.34%</td>
<td>Hindi and Rajasthani</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: A landlocked territory of lovely hills with abounding sylvan beauty, Meghalaya (meaning “the abode of clouds”) is bounded on the North by Goalpara, Kamrup and Karbi-Anglong districts of Assam State, and on the East by the districts of Cachar and North Cachar Hills, also of the State of Assam. On the South and West is Bangladesh.

**MIZORAM**

Area: 21,081 sq.km.
Capital: Aizawl
No. of Districts: 8
Population: 891,058 (2001)
Growth rate: 29.18% (1991-2001)
Density per sq.km: 42
Sex ratio: 938 (per 1000 males)
Literacy rate: 88.49%
Males: 90.69%
Females: 86.13%
Principal Languages: Mizo and English.
Legislature: Unicameral.

**Location**: One of the Eastern-most States, Mizoram lies between Bangladesh and Myanmar (Burma), Tripura, Assam and Manipur border is on the North.

**NAGALAND**

Area: 16,579 sq.km.
Capital: Kohima
No. of Districts: 8
Population: 1,988,636 (2001)
Growth rate: 64.41% (1991-2001)
Density per sq.km: 120
Sex ratio: 922 (per 1000 males)
Literacy rate: 67.11%
Males: 71.77%
Females: 61.92%
Principal Languages: Ao, Chang, Chakhesang, Konyak, Sangtam, Amei, Sema & Lotha.
Legislature: Unicameral.

**Location**: Situated in the extreme North-East of the country, Nagaland is bounded by Arunachal Pradesh in the North, Manipur in the South, Myanmar in the East and Assam in the West.
**Location**: Located in North-West India, Rajasthan is bounded North by Punjab, North-East by Haryana and Uttar Pradesh, East by Madhya Pradesh, South by Gujarat and West by Pakistan. Rajasthan is the largest State of the Indian union in terms of its size.

**SIKKIM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>7,096 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Gangtok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>540,493 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>32.98% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>875 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>69.68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>76.73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>61.46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Languages</td>
<td>Bhutia, Nepali, Lepcha and Limbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Located in the Eastern Himalayas, Sikkim is bounded North by Tibet (China), East by Tibet and Bhutan, South by West Bengal and West by Nepal. It is the least populated State of the Indian Union.

**TAMIL NADU**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>1,30,058 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Chennai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>11.19% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>986 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>73.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>82.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>64.55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Language</td>
<td>Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Located in South India, Tamil Nadu is bounded North by Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh, East by the Bay of Bengal, South by the Indian Ocean and West by Kerala.

**UTTAR PRADESH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>2,38,566 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Lucknow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>166,052,859 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>25.80% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>898 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>57.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>70.23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>42.98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Languages</td>
<td>Hindi &amp; Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Bicameral.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Uttar Pradesh is bounded by Uttaranchal and Nepal in North, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh in South, Rajasthan, Haryana and Delhi in West & Bihar & Jharkhand in East.

**UTTARANCHAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>55,845 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Dehradun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>8,479,562 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>19.20% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>964 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>72.28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>84.01%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>60.26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Language</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location**: Uttaranchal is bounded by Tibet (China) in the North and Uttar Pradesh in the South, Nepal in the East & Himachal Pradesh in the West.

**WEST BENGAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>88,752 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Kolkata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>80,221,171 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>17.84% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
Density per sq.km: 904
Sex ratio: 934 (per 1000 males)
Literacy rate: 69.22%
Males: 77.58%
Females: 60.22%
Principal Language: Bengali
Legislature: Unicameral.

Location: Located in North-East India, West Bengal is bounded North by Sikkim and Bhutan, East by Assam and Bangladesh, South by the Bay of Bengal and Orissa, West by Bihar and Jharkhand and North-West by Nepal.

**UNION TERRITORIES**

**NATIONAL CAPITAL TERRITORY- DELHI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>1,483 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>13,782,976 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>46.31% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>9.294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>821 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>81.82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>87.37%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>75.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Languages</td>
<td>Hindi, Punjabi &amp; Urdu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>Unicameral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location: Delhi lying in the Northern part of the country, is surrounded by Haryana on all sides except the East where it borders with Uttar Pradesh. It has become the National Capital Territory in 1991.

**ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>8,249 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Port Blair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Districts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>356,256 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>26.94% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>846 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>81.18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>86.07%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>75.29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Languages</td>
<td>Nicobarese, Bengali, Tamil, Telugu &amp; Malayalam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location: The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are a group of more than 3000 islands out of which 265 are uninhabited. The Andaman Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal 1,255 km from Kolkata & 1,190 km from Chennai. The islands are 193 km from Cape Negrais in Burma. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans & to the South is the Island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the 2 principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 6,408 sq km. The Great Andaman group is about 467 km long & at the widest, 51 km broad. The Nicobar Islands are situated to the South of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited, with a total area of 1, 841 sq km. The islands are usually divided into three sub-groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being, respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie & Car Nicobar. There is a fine landlocked harbour between the islands of Camotra & Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

**CHANDIGARH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>114 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Chandigarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>40.33% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>7,903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>900,914 (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>773 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>81.76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>85.65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>76.65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Languages</td>
<td>Hindi, Punjabi and English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location: Chandigarh is in the Foot hills of Shivalik hills and is the most beautiful city in India. The city was created by French architect, Le Corbusier. Chandigarh is the capital of both Punjab & Haryana states. It is bounded on North and West by Punjab and on the East and South by Haryana.

**DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>491 sq.km.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>Silvassa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth rate</td>
<td>59.20% (1991-2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density per sq.km.</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex ratio</td>
<td>811 (per 1000 males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy rate</td>
<td>60.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>73.32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>42.99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Languages</td>
<td>Gujarati and Hindi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location: The Union Territory is located between Gujarat and Maharashtra. Vapi, located 15 km away from Silvassa, is the nearest railway station.
**DAMAN AND DIU**

**Area**: 112 sq.km.

**Capital**: Daman

**No. of Districts**: 2

**Population**: 158,059 (2001)

**Growth rate**: 55.59% (1991-2001)

**Density per sq.km.**: 1,411

**Sex ratio**: 709 (per 1000 males)

**Literacy rate**: 81.09%

**Males**: 70.37%

**Females**: 74.13%

**Principal Language**: Gujarati

**Location**: Daman lies on the Gujarat Coast, 193 km North of Mumbai, while Diu lies off the South-East coast of Kathiawar in Gujarat. The two are located on the West coast of India in the Arabian Sea.

**LAKSHADWEEP**

**Area**: 32 sq km.

**Growth rate**: 17.19% (1991-2001)

**Capital**: Kavaratti

**Density per sq.km.**: 1,894

**Population**: 60,595 (2001)

**Sex ratio**: 947 (per 1000 males)

**Literacy rate**: 87.52%

**Males**: 93.15%

**Females**: 81.56%

**Principal Language**: Malayalam & English.

**Legislature**: None

**Location**: Lakshadweep lies about 220 to 440 kms from the coastal city of Cochin in Kerala. It is an archipelago consisting of 12 atolls, three reefs and five sub merged banks. Out of its 36 Islands covering an area of 32 sq.kms. only 10 are inhabited.

**PONDICHERRY**

**Area**: 492 sq km.

**Population**: 973,829 (2001)

**Capital**: Pondicherry

**Growth rate**: 20.56% (1991-2001)

**No. of Districts**: 4

**Density per sq.km.**: 2,029

**Sex ratio**: 1,001 (per 1000 males)

**Literacy rate**: 81.49%

**Males**: 88.89%

**Females**: 74.13%

**Principal Language**: Unicameral;

**Legislature**: None

**Location**: The Union Territory of Pondicherry encompasses an area of only 492 sq.km. with Pondicherry town and its villages covering 293 sq.km. surrounded by the South Arcot District, Karaikal town and its villages covering 160 sq.km. surrounded by Thanjavur District, Mahe and its villages covering 9 sq.km. surrounded by the Kerala State and Yanam covering 30 sq.km. within the East Godavari District in Andhra Pradesh. Pondicherry lies 162 km Wouth of Chennai and 22 km North of Cuddalore. Karaikal is 150 km of South of Pondicherry. Yanam is 840 kms North-East of Pondicherry Mahe is 653 kms away on the West Coast.

**IMPORTANT DAYS**

**JANUARY**

12 National Youth Day
21 Army Day
26 Republic Day
30 Martyrs’ Day

**FEBRUARY**

28 National Science Day

**MARCH**

8 International Women’s Day
11 Commonwealth Day
15 World Water Day
15 World Disability Day
21 World Forestry Day
22 World Day for Water
23 World Meteorological Day

**APRIL**

4 World Health Day
10-15 Railway Week
13 Jallianwala Day
18 World Heritage Day
22 Earth Day
23 World Book Day

**MAY**

1 May Day, Workers’ Day, International Labour Day
8 World Red Cross Day
17 World Tele-communication Day
21 Anti-terrorism Day
24 Commonwealth Day
31 No-Tobacco Day

**JUNE**

5 World Environment Day

**JULY**

1 Doctors’ Day
11 World Population Day

**AUGUST**

1-7 Breast Feeding Week
6 Hiroshima Day
9 Nagasaki Day
9 Quit India Day
15 Independence Day
29 National Sports Day

**SEPTEMBER**

5 Teachers’ Day
8 International Literacy Day
16 World Ozone Day
27 World Tourism Day

**OCTOBER**

1 International Day for the Elderly
2 World Vegetarian Day
2 World Animal Day
4 National Integration Day
8 Air Force Day
16 World Food Day
21 Police Commemoration Day
24 UN Day
30 World Thrift Day
31 National Integration Day

**NOVEMBER**

14 Children’s Day
19 Citizens Day

**DECEMBER**

1 World AIDS Day
4 Navy Day
7 Flag Day
10 Human Rights Day (UN)
20 Kisan’s Day

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
MULTIPURPOSE RIVER-VALLEY PROJECTS

Beas Project: It is a joint venture of the government of Punjab; Haryana and Rajasthan. It consists of two units: (i) Beas - Sutlej link and (ii) Beas Dam at Pong.

Beas-Sutlej Link: The Project links the Beas and the Sutlej rivers in Punjab through 38.4 km of hill and valleys. The project is shared by Punjab, Haryana and Rajasthan which will benefit from its irrigation and power potential. The biggest beneficiary will be Haryana.

Bhadra Reservoir Project is across the river Bhadra in Karnataka.

Bhakara - Nangal Project (Himachal Pradesh): It is the largest multipurpose project in India and the highest straight-gravity dam in the world (225.5 m high) on the river Sutlej.

Chambal Project is a joint undertaking by the Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh governments. The Rana Pratap Dam at Bhata, 488 km from Kotah, was inaugurated on Feb 9, 1970. The project comprises construction of two other dams: Gandhi Sagar Dam in Madhya Pradesh and Jawahar Sagar (Kotah) Dam in Rajasthan.

Chameria Hydro-Electric Project: The 540 MW Chamera Hydroelectric project on the river in Himachal Pradesh was implemented with Canadian credit offer about Rs. 335 crore.

Chukha Project: The 336 MW project is the most prestigious and largest in Bhutan. It has been completely built by India. The dam has been constructed on Wang Chu river. The project costed Rs. 244 crore.

Damodar Valley Project (West Bengal and Bihar): Principal object of this multipurpose project in India is to control the flowing of the Damodar which is notorious for its vagaries and destructiveness. It is designed on the lines of the Tennessee Valley Authority (T.V.A.) in U.S.A.

Dul-Hasti Hydro-Electric Project: The 1263 crore project has been built on river Chenab in Jammu and Kashmir. The foundation of the project was laid in September 1984. The project consists of a power plant of 390 MW capacity. The power house will be located underground.

Farakka Barrage: The basic aim of the Farakka Barrage is to preserve and maintain Calcutta port and to improve the navigability of the Hooghly river. It consists of a barrage across the Ganga at Farakka. Another barrage at Jangipur across the Bhagirathi, a 39-km long feeder canal taking off from the right bank of the Ganga at Farakka and tailing into the Bhagirathi below the Jangipur barrage, and a road-cum-rail bridge have already been completed. Especially, the object of Farakka is to use about 40,000 cusecs of water out of the water stored in the dam to flush the Calcutta port which is getting silted up.

Gandak Project (Bihar and UP): This is a joint venture of India and Nepal as per agreement signed between the two governments on Dec. 4, 1959. Bihar and UP are the participating Indian States. Nepal would also derive irrigation and power benefits from this project.

Hirakud Project (Orissa): is the first of a chain of three Dams planned for harvesting the Mahanadi.

Idduki Hydro-Electric Project: It is a giant hydro-electric project of Kerala and one of the biggest in the country constructed with Canadian assistance with an installed capacity of 390 MW in the first stage and 780 MW on the second stage. The project envisages to harness Periyar water and it has three major dams, the 160 m high Iddukki arch dam across Periyar river, 138 m high Cheruthoni Dam across the tributary of Cheruthoni river and 99.9 m high Kulumavu Dam.

Jayakwadi Dam (Maharashtra): The 10-km long Jayakwadi dam on the Godavari is Maharashtra’s largest power project located near Paithan.

Kakarapara Project is on the river Tapti near Kakarapara, 80 km upstream of Surat. The project is financed by the Gujarat government.

Kol Project: The project envisages construction of eastern dam across river south Koel at Basia in Bihar and another dam over north Karo at Lohajimi. The capacity will be 710 MW.

Kosi Project (Bihar): This project will serve Bihar and Nepal. The Kosi rises in Nepal, passes through Bihar and it joins the Ganges. The river is subject to heavy flood. Two are to be built across it.

Kosjara Sagar Project: It is a venture of Andhra Pradesh for utilising water from the Krishna river. The Nagajuna Sagar Dam was inaugurated on Aug. 4, 1967. It is situated near Nadikonad village in Mylavaram taluk of Nalgonda district.

Nathpa-Jhakri Hydel Project: 1500 MW Nathpa-Jhakri Project is to be built over river Sutlej in Kinnaur district of Himachal Pradesh at a cost of about Rs. 2216.34 crore. The project will be Asia’s biggest Hydro-electric project.

Parambikulam Aliyar Project: It is a joint venture of Tamil Nadu and Kerala States. It envisages construction of...
seven inter-connected reservoirs by harnessing river including 2 major rivers viz., Parambikulam on the western slopes of Anamalai hills and Aliyar on the eastern slopes.

**Parappalar Dam**: The Rs.1-Crore Parappalar Dam with a storage capacity of 1677 million cubic feet near Oddenchatram about 75 km from Madurai in Palani taluk (Tamil Nadu), was inaugurated on August 30, 1976.

**Periyar Valley Scheme (Kerala)**: The scheme envisages the construction of a masonry barrage 210.92 meters long across the river Periyar near Alwaye, in Ernakulam district.

**Pong Dam**: Also called the Beas Dam on the river Beas, near Talwara in Himachal Pradesh, is the highest (132 m high) rockfill dam in the country. The project is a joint venture of Rajasthan, Punjab and Haryana. The dam has been designed to store 6.6 million cu. feet of water.

**Rajasthan Canal Project**: It is a bold venture of irrigation to a desert area. The project, which uses water from the Pong Dam, consists of 215-km long Rajasthan feeder canal with the first 178 km in Punjab and Haryana and the remaining 37 km in Rajasthan and the 467-km long Rajasthan main canal lying entirely in Rajasthan.

**Ramganga River Project**: UP envisages construction of a dam across the river Ramganga, one of the major tributaries of the Ganges at 3.2 km upstreams of Kalagarh in Garhwal district.

**Rihand Project**: (Mirzapur District - U.P.) This project has been completed by the U.P. government and comprises construction of a concrete gravity dam across the Rihand river in Mirzapur District (UP) and a Power House at Pimpri and necessary transmission lines.

**Rongtong - World’s Highest Hydro Power Project**: The Rongtong project is situated in Kaza in the Spiti Valley in Himachal Pradesh. The project will help transform the entire cold mountain desert into a lush green belt.

**Sanja Vidyut (Hydel) Project**: It is Asia’s first fully underground Hydel Project. The 120 MW project is located near Bhaba Nagar in Kinnaur district of Himachal Pradesh. It taps the water of the Bhaba khud, a tributary of the river Chenab.

**Sardar Sarovar Project**: This is one of the largest river valley schemes in the country. The project envisages construction of 163-meter-high cement concrete dam at Navagam in Gujarat. This will create irrigation potential of 1.79 million hectares and generate 1450 MW of power. On completion of the project more than 40 per cent of the drought-affected areas of Gujarat would be ensured against the calamity.

**Sharavati Project (Karnataka)**: Located about 400 km from Bangalore near the Gersoppa falls, the Sharavati project is one of the world’s major power projects, built by Indian Engineers with American collaboration.

**Subarnarekha Project**: It is Rs. 130-crore multipurpose project which would, when completed, provide assured irrigation to 7,06,000 acres to the chronically drought-prone areas of Orissa and Bihar.

**Ranjit Sagar Dam**: In view of the situation that developed after the expiry of the Indus water treaty (with Pakistan) on March 31, 1970, the Punjab Government drew up plans to utilize water of the Ravi. It is proposed to construct a 131.6 m high dam at Thein village across the Ravi 25 km upstream, of Madhopur headworks at an estimate cost of Rs.92 crore. The project was earlier known as Thein Dam Project.

**Tehri Dam Project**: The project is to be built by the Soviet Union on a turnkey basis. This dam being constructed will be the third highest dam in the world. The total capacity will be increased to 2000 MW in the second stage of the project.

**Telugu Ganga Project**: Inaugurated in May 1983 this project will consist of 400 km long canal named Telugu Ganga which starts from the Srisailam reservoir of Krishna river in Kurnool district. The canal will join four more reservoirs on way before joining the Poondi reservoir in Tamil Nadu. The Poondi reservoir is to meet the drinking water needs of Chennai.

**Tungabhadra Project (Andhra and Karnataka)**: It is a joint undertaking by the governments of Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka. The project comprises a dam across the Tungabhadra river near Mallapuram.

**Ukai Project**: The Ukai power project of Gujarat equipped with power generating sets manufactured by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited was inaugurated on October 12, 1977. It has added 540,00 MW of installed capacity to the State’s existing power network.

**Upper Krishna (Karnataka)**: A Project consisting of Narayanpur dam across the Krishna river and a dam at Almatti.

**Upper Penganga (Maharashtra)**: Two reservoirs on penganga river at Isapur is Yavmal district and the other on Rayadhu river at Sapli in Parbhani district.

**Uri Power Project**: It is located on the river Jhelum in the Uri Tehsil of Baramulla district in Jammu and Kashmir. It is a 480 mw hydroelectric project which was dedicated to the nation on February 13, 1997.
CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY

The election to the Constituent Assembly based on the Cabinet Mission’s Plan took place in July 1946. The sets in each Province were distributed among the three main communities, Muslims, Sikh and General, in proportion to their respective populations. The election was indirect in that members of each community in the Provincial Assemblies elected their own representatives by the method of proportional representation with single transferable vote. The Constituent Assembly first met on 9th December 1946, without the members of the Muslim League. Dr.Rajendra Prasad was elected President and various committees were appointed to draft the different parts of the Constitution. As a result of the Partition and the Indian Independence Act of 1947, which provided for separate Constituent Assemblies for India Pakistan, separate Constituent Assembly was set up for Pakistan. The Constituent Assembly of India reassembled on 14 August 1947, as the Sovereign Constituent Assembly for the Dominion of India. The membership of the Assembly was reduced to 299 when it met again on 31 October 1947 with some members ceasing to be so after their Provinces opted to join Pakistan.

ACCEPTANCE

The Constituent Assembly appointed a Drafting Committee on 29 August 1947 under the Chairmanship of Dr.B.R.Ambedkar. The members included N.Gopalaswamy Ayyangar, Alladi Krishnaswamy Ayyar, K.M.Munshi Mohammad Sadullah, B.L.Mitter and Dr.D.P.Khaitan. The last two were replaced by N.Madhava Rao and T.T.Krishnamachari respectively. A draft Constitution of India was published in February 1948. The Assembly met in November 1948 to consider the draft clause by clause. The second reading was completed by 17 October 1949. On 14 November the Assembly sat for the third reading and finished it on 26 November 1949. On that date the constitution received the signature of the President of the Assembly, Dr.Rajendra Prasad, and was declared as passed. The Constituent Assembly appointed a Drafting Committee which prepared the draft of the Constitution.

CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

The Constitution of a country is a very important document. No Government can be run without a clear set of laws. This set of laws is commonly known as Constitution.

Our Constitution was framed by an elected body called “The Constituent Assembly”. This assembly started its work on 9 December 1946 in the Central Hall of our Parliament House in New Delhi. Dr.Rajendra Prasad, who was elected the first President of India in 1952, was the Chairman of the Constituent Assembly. Among other important members of the assembly were Jawaharlal Nehru, Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Dr.Shyama Prasad Mukherji, Dr.B.R. Ambedkar, Dr.K.M.Munshi, Dr.S.Radha Krishnan, Alladi Krishnaswami, Mrs. Sarojini Naidu and Mrs. Vijayalakshmi Pandit. Dr.B.R. Ambedkar was the Chairman of the Drafting Committee which prepared the draft of the Constitution.

The Drafting Committee studied the Constitution of many Countries such as U.K., U.S.A., Ireland, U.S.S.R., France and Switzerland. The draft was discussed and debated in detail by the Assembly. The Constitution was finally signed by the members on 26 November, 1949. The Constitution came into force on 26th January 1950. On this day India became a “Sovereign Democratic Republic”.

SALIENT FEATURES

Preamble: Our Constitution has a Preamble or a statement of the Constitution. The Preamble opens with the words, “We the People of India”. The people resolve to secure to all the citizens of India Justice, Liberty, Equality and Fraternity.

SOVEREIGN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

The most important feature of our Constitution is that the supreme political power belongs to the people. The people drafted the constitution through their representatives. It is the people of India who govern the country through their elected representatives. The people are the real masters with whom the ultimate authority rests.

India is a Sovereign Democratic Republic. It is Sovereign because it is supreme and free in all matters governing the country. No outside nation can interfere with its affairs. It is Democratic because the people govern the country through their elected representatives. It is a Republic because the Head of the State, The President of India, is elected for a limited period of five years. He may seek re-election on the expire of his term.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
A Secular State: The Preamble of the Constitution was modified in 1976. India is now a Sovereign Socialist Secular Democratic Republic. It is secular because the state does not favour or propagate or finance any particular religion. It does not discriminate among people of different religions or faiths.

A Socialist State: Our Constitution stands for a society based on economic and social equality. Ours is a Socialist Republic. It exists for the welfare of the masses.

Written Constitution: Ours is a written Constitution. It is the longest in the World. It originally contained 395 Articles.

Single Citizenship: Our Constitution provides for single citizenship for all Indians. A citizen of our country can freely move to any part of the country for the sake of employment. He can purchase property or start a business in almost all parts of the country.

Union of State: Our motherland, India or “BHARAT”, is a Union of States. There are 26 states and 6 Union Territories in the Union.

Universal Adult Franchise: The Constitution gives “the right to vote” to all the people of India who are not less than 21 years (now reduced to 18 years) of age, whether they are educated or uneducated, rich or poor, men or women. This is known as Universal Adult Franchise.

Fundamental Rights and Duties: An important feature of our Constitution is that it guarantees some basic rights to the people and also prescribes some basic duties. These rights are essential rights and provide help and safeguards to the citizens in many ways. Ten fundamental duties of citizen were included in the Constitution in 1976. It is the duty of a citizen to pay taxes, to vote wisely and to serve the country in peace and war. Rights and duties help society to achieve its goals.

Directive Principles: Our Constitution states in clear terms that the Governments should make all efforts to remove poverty, ignorance, economic disparities and social inequalities in the country. These directions have been mentioned in what we call Directive Principles of State Policy.

Parliamentary Form of Government: Our Constitution provides a precise outline of the framework of the Government. All policies and programmes of the Government must be approved by a majority of the elected representatives in the legislature. No tax can be imposed or any amount of money be spent without the sanction of the parliament or the State Legislature.

Independent Judiciary: The Constitution provides for a uniform pattern of judiciary. The Supreme Court is the highest court in India. The judiciary in India is independent of the executive control.

An Instrument of Social Change: To sum up, our Constitution aims at fulfilling the hopes and aspirations of the people. It resolves to secure to all its citizens justice, Liberty, Equality and Fraternity. It aims at establishing a democratic secular, Socialist Society in a peaceful manner and is an instrument of social change.

Union list, State list and Concurrent list: The Union Government and the state Governments have exclusive powers to make laws on the subjects.

Union list: The main subjects are defence, external affairs, railways, shipping, airways, post and telegraph, currency and coinage, banking, insurance, RBI etc.,

State list: Agriculture, health, irrigation, electricity, law and order in the state, entertainment etc.,

Concurrent List: Both the Union Parliament and the State Legislature have power to legislate. Some important subjects under the list are: criminal law, criminal procedure, marriage, divorce, labour welfare, factories, newspaper books, printing, social welfare, education price control etc.,

President of India: President of India is the executive head of the Union of India. Citizens of India take no direct part in election of their President. Instead he is elected by members of the Parliament and the State legislatures, i.e., by representatives of the people. The legislators elect the President by secret ballot.

The name of a candidate for the office of the President of India may be proposed by any one member of the electoral college. The electoral college shall consist of (a) the elected members of both Houses of Parliament, and (b) elected members of the Legislative Assembly of the States. (Elected members of the Legislative Council, however, do not constitute the electoral college for election of the President of India. The Chief Minister of a State of India is NOT eligible to vote in the Presidential election if he is a member of Upper House of the State Legislature). The President can be removed from office if he goes against the Constitution. When he does that, not less than one-fourth of the total membership of both the Houses of Parliament should give 14 days’ notice that they propose bringing a motion of “impeachment” against the President. The motion can be introduced in either House i.e., in the Lok Sabha or in the Rajya Sabha. If a two-thirds majority of the total membership of the Parliament votes that the charges against the President stand proved, the latter is removed forthwith.

Powers of the President with respect to Parliament: The President can summon, prorogue, address and send messages to the two Houses of Parliament. He gives assent to bills passed by the Parliament. He can issue ordinances when Parliament is not in session. He has the power to declare war or make peace. He can declare a state of emergency arising due to war,
external aggression, internal disturbances, failure of constitutional machinery in any State or threat to the financial stability or credit of India.

Indian Parliament can invade the State List if
(1) a subject in the State List assumes national importance, and
(2) a proclamation of emergency has been issued by the President of India.

Oath of office: The oath of office by the President of India is conducted by the Chief Justice of India. The President is not a member of Parliament (or any State Legislature). The President holds an office of profit in the Government of India, thus he cannot be a member of Parliament.

Qualifications to become President: A Candidate for the office of the President should have the following qualifications:
(1) He should be an Indian citizen;
(2) He should not be less than 35 years of age;
(3) He should have qualifications for elections as a member of the House of the people;
(4) He should not be holding any office of profit under any government for local body;
(5) He should not be a member of Parliament or any State Legislature. A government servant or a servant of a local authority is, however, ineligible for election as President.

Election of the President: The election of the President is made by secret ballot in accordance with the system of proportional representation by a single transferable vote i.e., by indirect direction. The President is thus elected by an electoral college consisting of elected members of Parliament and of the Legislative Assemblies of the States i.e., by representatives of the people. The citizens have no direct part in this election. A candidate for the office of the President should not be a member of Parliament or any State Legislature. In the case of a conflict between the Centre and a State in respect of a subject included in the Concurrent List in the Constitution, the matter is to be resolved by the Supreme Court of India. The President of India can preside in the proceedings of either House of Parliament without having a right to vote. The disputes regarding election of the President are referred to the Supreme Court of India.

Amendment of election procedure of the President: For this purpose, a Bill is required to be passed in Parliament by the required majority and to be ratified by the legislatures of atleast half of the States.

Tenure: Elected for five years but is eligible for immediate re-election and can serve any number of terms.

Emoluments: Rs.50,000 per month.

Powers: (i) Executive and Administrative Powers: He appoints the senior officials of the state including the Prime Minister. All Union Territories are under the President of India. (ii) Legislative Powers: (a) Appoints 12 members to the Rajya Sabha and two Anglo-Indian members to the Lok Sabha; (b) Dissolves the House of People; (c) Assents or withholds his assent to any Bill passed by the Parliament; (d) Issues ordinances. (iii) Financial Powers: (a) Causes the budget to be laid before the Parliament; (b) Sanctions introduction of money bills; (c) Apportions revenue between the Centre and the States. (iv) Judicial Powers: Empowered to grant pardons, reprieve, remit the sentences, or suspend, remit or commute punishments. (v) Emergency Powers: Article 352 empowers the President to proclaim an emergency and take under his direct charge the administration of any State. The President cannot be questioned by any court for the action taken by him in the discharge of his duties. No criminal proceedings can be launched against him. He may be removed from office for violation of the Constitution by impeachment (Article 61).

Vice-President

Election: The Vice-President is elected by members of an electoral college consisting of the members of both Houses of Parliament. However, his election is different from that of the President as the state legislatures have no part in it.

Tenure: Five years and is eligible for immediate re-election.

Functions: (1) Acts as ex-officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha. (2) Officiates as President in case of death, resignation or removal of the latter. (3) Functions as the President when the President is unable to discharge his functions due to illness, absence or any other cause.

Emoluments: Vice-President is entitled to a salary of Rs.40,000 per month in his capacity as the Chairman of Rajya Sabha.

The Prime Minister

The Prime Minister of India heads the council of ministers. He is the leader of the party that enjoys a majority in the Lok Sabha. He is appointed by the President.

Tenure: Five years, and holds the office with the consent of the President till a new Lok Sabha is formed.

Resignation: If the government is defeated in the Lok Sabha (not in Rajya Sabha), the cabinet as well as the Prime Minister have to resign.

Union Council of Ministers

The President appoints such person as Prime Minister whose leadership in the House (Lok Sabha) is explicitly recognised. The other Ministers are appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister and thus the Union Council of Ministers is formed to aid and advise the President in the exercise of his functions. The Prime Minister is a link between the President and the Cabinet. The term ordinarily is for 5 years.
Parliament

Parliament or the Central Legislature consists of the President and the two Houses:
(i) The Rajya Sabha (Council of State) and 
(ii) the Lok Sabha (House of the People). The President is an integral part of Parliament and all bills passed by Parliament must have his assent before they become law. Parliament is to meet at least twice a year and at an interval of not more than six months between one session and another. The maximum strength of the two Houses is fixed at 545 for the Lok Sabha (not more than 525 from the States and 20 from the Union Territories) and 250 (12 nominated) for the Rajya Sabha.

Qualifications to become a member of Parliament:
1. A person should be a citizen of India.
2. He should not be less than 30 years of age in order to fill a seat in Rajya Sabha and not less than 25 years of age to fill a seat in the Lok Sabha.
3. He should possess such other qualifications as may be prescribed under any law made by Parliament. He is also required to make and subscribe an oath or affirmation to bear the true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India.

A person is disqualified both for being chosen as, and for being, a member of Parliament if he:
(i) holds an office of profit under any Government in India, other than an office declared by Parliament by law not to disqualify its holder,
(ii) is of unsound mind,
(iii) is an undischarged insolvent,
(iv) has voluntarily acquired the citizenship of a foreign State or
(v) is disqualified by or under any law made by Parliament.

Powers and Functions of Parliament:
Parliament has vast legislative powers:
(1) It can make laws on the subjects contained in the Union and Concurrent Lists.
(2) In certain cases, Parliament can also make laws on the subjects mentioned in the State List.
(3) It has vast financial powers. It passes the budget and authorises all the income and expenditure.
(4) It exercises control over the executive.
(5) The Lok Sabha or the House of the People has also a share in the election of the President and Vice-President.

Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha

Rajya Sabha (Council of State): The elected members are representatives of the States and the nominated members are eminent men in art, literature, science and social services etc. The Rajya Sabha is a permanent body, i.e., it is not subject to dissolution. One third of its members retire after every two years. The elections to the Rajya Sabha are indirect. The allotted quota of every State is elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The election is conducted in accordance with the system of proportional representation by a single transferable vote. The Vice-President is the ex-officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.

Lok Sabha (House of the People): The number of seats to each State is allotted in such a way that the ratio between the number and the population of the State is, as far as practicable, the same for all States. Each member represents not less than 500,000 citizens. The term ordinarily does not exceed 5 years.

Anglo-Indians: The President may, if he is of the opinion that the Anglo-Indian community is not adequately represented in the Lok Sabha, nominate not more than two members of that community to the House of People (Lok Sabha). The Lok Sabha Secretariat comes under the direct supervision of the Speaker of the Lok Sabha. The Secretary General of the Lok Sabha, who is chief of the Secretariat, is appointed by the President of India as per Article 98 of the Constitution. Except in the case of Money Bills, the Constitution provides equality of status of the two Houses. The Speaker is elected by members of the Lok Sabha for a period of 5 years. The term of the Lok Sabha can be extended for one year at a time. The Lok Sabha can be dissolved before the expiry of its normal term of five years by the President.

Speaker
The House of the People elects a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker from among its members. The principal function of the Speaker is to preside over the meetings of the House in addition to other duties in connection with the internal affairs of the House of the People.

Money Bill:
A Money Bill is not introduced in the Rajya Sabha which has no power over Money Bills. It can originate only in the Lok Sabha. In financial matters, the Lok Sabha is more powerful than the Rajya Sabha. After a Money Bill has been passed by the Lok Sabha, it is to be sent to the Rajya Sabha for its recommendations. The Rajya Sabha cannot reject or amend a Money Bill by virtue of its own powers. If the Rajya Sabha does not return the Bill within fourteen days, it shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses.

Elections:
Election held to elect members of Parliament and State Legislative Assemblies as also to the office of the President and Vice-President is termed as “General
Election”. General Elections are normally held every five years in India. But mid-term elections can be held if the circumstances so demand. General Elections are controlled by the Election Commission consisting of one Chief Election Commissioner and a number of Election Commissioners appointed by the President. The Election Commission conducts the election of the President and Vice-President of India as well.

**Main Duties of the Election Commission** : The main duties of the Election Commission are:

1. to superintend, direct, control and conduct all elections to Parliament and State Legislatures as also to the office of the President and Vice-President of India;
2. to lay down general rules for election;
3. to determine constituencies and to prepare electoral rolls;
4. to give recognition to the political parties;
5. to allot election symbols to different political parties and individual contestants, and
6. to appoint tribunals for the decision of doubts and disputes arising out of or in connection with election to Parliament and State Legislatures.

Powers of the Election Commission are given in Article 324.

**Minimum age prescribed for election** is:
- (i) President of India - 35 years
- (ii) Member of Lok Sabha - 25 years
- (iii) Member of Rajya Sabha - 30 years.

**Mid-term election** : is an election held out of schedule as a result of the dissolution of Parliament or a State legislature before it has been in existence for its normal term of five years.

**By-election** : is held in respect of a seat rendered vacant during the running term of an elected person, which might occur on resignation, death or due to any other subsequent disqualification of the already elected Member. Every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 18 years of age and who is not otherwise disqualified, is entitled to vote at the elections of the House of the People (and also of the Legislative Assembly of the States). A member of either House of Parliament will be disqualified from being a member if he has voluntarily given up membership of the party on whose ticket he was elected. Democracy in India rests on the fact that people have the right to choose and change the government.

**REMEDIES FOR ENFORCEMENT**

Article 32 of the Constitution provides a guaranteed remedy for the enforcement of fundamental rights. The remedy is in the form of specific writs mentioned in the Article or any other appropriate order by the Supreme Court. A writ is a written court order by which one is summoned or required to do some-

thing. The writs mentioned in the Constitution are the following:

1. Habeas Corpus, 4. Certiorari,
3. Prohibition,

Let us now see the nature and significance of each of them.

**Habeas Corpus**

Habeas Corpus is a Latin term which literally means "you should have the body". The writ was regarded in England as a foundation of human freedom and the British citizen insisted upon this privilege wherever he went whether for business or colonisation. This is how it found place in the Constitution of the United States when the British colonies in America won their independence and established a new state under that Constitution. In India the power to issue a writ of habeas corpus is vested only in the Supreme Court and the High Court. The writ is a direction of the court to a person who is detaining another, commanding him to bring the body of the person in his custody at a specified time to a specified place for a specified purpose. The writ has only one purpose; to set at liberty, a person who is confined without legal justification; to secure release from confinement of a person unlawfully detained. The writ is issued not only against the State and its authorities but also to private individuals or organisation, if necessary.

**Mandamus**

The Latin word Mandamus means ‘we order’. The writ of Mandamus is an order of the Supreme Court or the High Court commanding a person or a body to do that which is his or its duty to do. For instance, a licensing officer is obliged to issue a licence to an applicant if he fulfills all the conditions laid down for the issue of such licence. Similarly, an appointing authority should issue a letter of appointment to a candidate if all the formalities of selection are over and if the candidate is declared fit for appointment or the authority concerned refuses or fails to issue the licence or the appointment letter, the aggrieved person has a right to seek the remedy through a writ of Mandamus.

**Certiorari**

Certiorari is a writ which orders the removal of a suit from an inferior court to a superior court. It may be used before a trial take place to prevent an excess or abuse of jurisdiction and to move the case for trial to a higher court. It is invoked also after trial to quash an order which has been made without jurisdiction or in defiance of the rules of natural justice.

**Prohibition**

A writ of prohibition is issued primarily to prevent an inferior court from exceeding its jurisdiction or acting contrary to the rules of natural justice. For
example, a Judge may be restrained from hearing a case in which he is personally interested. The writ of prohibition is a counterpart of the writ of certiorari and an aggrieved person may make an application for the issue of both the writs.

**Quo-Warranto**

An application for a writ of quo-warranto seeks an order from the Supreme Court or High Court to restrain a person from acting in an office to which he is not entitled. It may also seek the office to be declared as vacant. What the court has to do is to determine whether there has been surpation of an office of a public nature. For example, a member of a Municipal Corporation may through an application of writ of quo-warranto challenge the authority of the Mayor if he is of opinion that the Mayor was not properly elected.

**INDEPENDENCE OF SUPREME COURT JUDGES**

The independence of the Judges of the Supreme Court is ensured by the following:

1. The salaries of the Judges have been fixed under the Second Schedule and these shall not be varied to their disadvantages after their appointment.
2. The administrative expenses of the Supreme Court, including pay and allowances of the Judges and their staff, are charged on the Consolidated Fund of India. These expenses are not subject to Parliamentary Vote.
3. The President has to consult, among others, the Chief Justice or the Judges of the Supreme Court while appointing the Judges or the chief Justice of India, as the case may be. This ensures appointment of Judges with independent bent of mind.
4. A Supreme Court Judge cannot be removed by the President except on a joint address by both Houses of Parliament on ground of proved misbehaviour or incapacity of Judge in question.
5. Discussion of the conduct of a Judge of the Supreme Court (or a High Court) in Parliament is forbidden except in a case when a motion has already been introduced to remove the Judge.
6. After retirement, a Supreme Court Judge shall not plead or act in any Court or before any authority in the country.

There are analogous provision in the case of High Court Judges.

**Jurisdiction**

The Supreme Court has three kinds of jurisdiction, namely (i) Original; (ii) Appellate, and (iii) Advisory.

**Original Jurisdiction**

(i) The Supreme Court is empowered to decide all disputes between the Union and one or more States.

(ii) Under Article 32 of the Constitution, the Supreme Court can enforce fundamental rights guaranteed under Part III of the Constitution.

(iii) It is empowered to issue directions or orders of writs including those in the nature of writs of habeas corpus, mandamus, prohibition, quo-warranto and certiorari, whichever may be appropriate, to enforce the fundamental rights.

**Appellant Jurisdiction**

(i) The Supreme Court hears appeals from any judgement passed by a High Court and which involves a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of the Constitution.
(ii) The appeals for civil and criminal cases arising from the judgements of High Courts lie with the Supreme Court. However in case of a civil suit appeal, the case must involve a substantial question of law of general importance.

(iii) It has jurisdiction over all courts and tribunals in India and can grant special leave to appeal against any judgement made by these courts and tribunals.

Advisory Jurisdiction
The President can seek the opinion of Supreme Court on important questions of law and fact. The Supreme Court shall have the power to make rules for its working, subject to the laws made by the parliament in this regard. The minimum number of Judges to decide an issue involving the interpretation of the constitution or any Presidential reference is five.

Doctrine of Judicial Review
Judicial Review, as emphasised in the Indian Constitution, represents the competence of the Supreme Court to act as the guardian and protector of fundamental rights as also the institutions which are set up under the Constitution. The Judiciary, in other words, has been assigned the role of preventing the executive and the legislature from violating the rights and freedoms guaranteed to the citizen. It has the power to nullify an executive order or an Act passed by the Parliament or by a State legislature, by declaring in ultra vires of the Constitution or an act as not authorized by law.

Attorney General of India
The Constitution provides for the appointment by the President of a person who is qualified to be appointed a Judge of the Supreme Court to be Attorney-General for India. The Attorney-General holds office during the pleasure of the President. He gives expert legal advice to the Government of India and performs such duties of legal character as are assigned to him. He has right of audience in all courts in India and can take part in the proceedings of either House of Parliament but he is not entitled to vote.

HIGH COURTS
A High Court is the highest court of justice in the state. A High Court consists of the chief Justice and some other judges. The Chief Justice of a High Court is appointed by the President in consultation with the Chief Justice of India and the Governor of the State concerned. The other Judges are appointed by the President of India in consultation with the Chief Justice of India, the Chief Justice of the High court and the Governor of the State concerned. The Judges can serve upto the age of 62 years, unless they resign or are removed by the President of India on a representation by both the Houses of Parliament in the prescribed constitutional manner. It is the same as the case of a judge of Supreme Court.

Qualifications
To be a judge of a High Court a person must
1. be a citizen of India
2. have been a judge of a civil and session court in India for atleast ten years
3. an advocate in a High court for atleast ten years

The Chief Justice draws a salary of Rs.30,000/-per month and other judges draw a salary of Rs.26,000/-per month. They also get pension and other retirement benefits. The pay and allowances of High Court Judges are changed on the Consolidated Fund of the State.

Powers of High Courts
The High court is mainly a Court of Appeal. It can hear appeals in both civil and criminal cases. A person can appeal to the High Court to protect his Fundamental Rights. The High Court controls and supervises the working of the lower courts. The High courts is empowered to issue to any person or the Government within its jurisdiction, orders or writs, including writs which are in the nature of habeas corpus, mandamus, prohibition, quo-warranto and certorari. The High Courts have powers of superintendence over all subordinate courts and tribunals within their jurisdiction. The Advocate General is appointed by the Governor.

Transfer of Chief Justice
The President after consultation with the Chief Justice of India, transfers a Chief Justice from one High Court to another High Court.

Appointment of officers and staff
Officers and servants of the High court are to be appointed by the Chief Justice. The expenses of High court will be charged on the Consolidated Fund of the state.

Subordinate Courts
Subject to minor local variations, the structure and functions of the subordinate courts are more or less uniform throughout the country. Each State is divided into a number of districts, each under the jurisdiction of the principal civil court provided over by a district judge. Subordinate to him is a hierarchy of different grades of civil judicial authorities. The court of the District Judge is the highest Civil Court in a district. When a Judge decides a civil cases, he is called the District Judge and when he deals with criminal cases he is called the Sessions Judge, appointed by the Governor in consultation with the Chief Justice of the state. Besides the district court there are Courts of Sub-Judges, Munisif Courts and Courts of Small Causes. For criminal cases, District Magistrate and Sub Magistrates in the districts and taluk centers respectively. In cities they are called Metropolitan Magistrates.
HIGH COURTS AND THEIR JURISDICTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of High Court</th>
<th>Territorial jurisdiction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Allahabad</td>
<td>State of Uttar Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Andhra Pradesh</td>
<td>State of Andhra Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gaawahati</td>
<td>States of Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Kolkata</td>
<td>State of West Bengal &amp; Union Territory of Andaman &amp; Nicobar Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Delhi</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Gujarat</td>
<td>State of Gujarat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Himachal Pradesh</td>
<td>State of Himachal Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Kerala (Ernakulam)</td>
<td>State of Kerala and Union Territory of Lakshadweep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Madhya Pradesh</td>
<td>State of Madhya Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Chennai</td>
<td>State of Tamil Nadu and Union Territory of Pondicherry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Karnataka</td>
<td>State of Karnataka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Orissa</td>
<td>State of Orissa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Patna</td>
<td>State of Bihar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Rajasthan</td>
<td>State of Rajasthan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Sikkim</td>
<td>State of Sikkim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Nainital</td>
<td>State of Uttarakhand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Ranchi</td>
<td>State of Jharkhand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLITICAL PARTIES IN INDIA

According to one estimate, there have been over 200 political parties in India since Independence. But the country has experienced single-party dominance. A large number of regional parties exist in India. The Political parties in the country may be classified into three major groups:-

(A) Rightist, (B) Leftist and (C) Centrist and Left of Centre.

A recognised political party has been classified either as a ‘national party’ or a ‘state party’, the norm being: If a political party is recognised in four or more States, it is deemed a ‘national party’ and one recognised in less than four States, is a ‘State Party’ in the State/s in which it is recognised as such. A party which state/s in which it is recognised as such. A party which secures at least 4 percent of the votes polled in the State can be recognised as a state or regional part.

NATIONAL PARTIES

1. Bharatiya Janata Party
2. Communist Party of India
3. Communist Party of India (Marxist)
4. Indian Congress (Socialist - S.C. Sinha)
5. Indian National Congress
7. Samajvadi Janata Party
8. Lok Dal (B)
9. Lok Dal (Ajit)
10. Janata Dal

STATE PARTIES

1. All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
2. All India Forward Bloc
3. All India Muslim League
4. All Parties’ Hill Leaders’ Conference
5. Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
6. Goa Congress
7. Hill State Peoples’ Democratic Party
8. Indian Congress (J)
10. Jammu & Kashmir People’s Conference
12. Kerala Congress
13. Kerala Congress (J)
14. Kuki National Assembly
15. Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party
16. Manipur People’s Party
17. Muslim League
18. Naga National Democratic Party
19. Pattali Makkal Katchi
20. Peasants’ and Workers’ Party of India
21. People’s Conference
22. People’s Party of Arunachal
23. Plains Tribal Council of Assam
24. Public Demands Implementation Convention
25. Revolutionary Socialist Party
26. Shiromani Akali Dal
27. Sikkim Prajatantra Congress
28. Sikkim Congress (R)
29. Sikkim Sangram Parishad
30. Tripura Upajati Juba Samiti
31. Telugu Desam
32. Bhaushab Bandodkar Gomantak
33. Asom Gana Parishad, Assam
34. United Minorities Front, Assam
35. United Democratic Party, Manipur
36. Hill People Union
37. Mizoram National Front
38. Shiv Sena
39. Shiv Sena (B)
40. Forward Bloc
41. Jharkhand Mukti Morcha
42. National Conference
43. Rising Sun Party
44. Indian Congress (J)
45. Nagaland People’s Council
46. Nagaland People’s Party
47. Marrumalarchi Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
48. Tamil Maanila Congress (Moopanar)

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
SCHEDULES TO THE CONSTITUTION

Constitution of India contains Ten Schedules, which are an integral part of the Constitution. A brief summary is given below:

**First Schedule**: It contains the list of the States and the Union Territories comprising the Indian Union.

**2nd Schedule**: It has Five Parts.
- **Part (a)** fixes the remuneration and emoluments payable to the President of India and Governors of the States.
- **Part (b)** was deleted from the Constitution (7th Amendment) Act 1956.
- **Part (c)** contains provisions as of the Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of people, Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the council of States and the Speaker of the Legislative Assemblies and Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Councils.
- **Part (d)** fixes the emoluments of the Judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts.
- **Part (e)** contains provision of the Comptroller and Auditor - General of India.

**3rd Schedule**: It contains the allocation of seats of each States and Union Territories in the Council of States.

**4th Schedule**: It provides for the administration and control of scheduled areas. It can be amended by a simple majority of the Parliament.

**6th Schedule**: It provides for the administration of tribal areas in Assam, Meghalaya, and Mizoram and goes into details of the administration in these areas. It can be amended by a simple majority of the Parliament.

**7th Schedule**: It gives the allocation of powers and functions between the Union & the States. It contains three lists: (1) Union list of 97 subjects over which the Union government has an exclusive authority, (2) State list of 66 subjects over which States have exclusive authority and (3) Concurrent list of 47 subjects over which the Union and the States have concurrent powers.

**8th Schedule**: It contains a list of eighteen languages of India recognised in the Constitution. They are:

1. Assamese
2. Bengali
3. Gujarati
4. Hindi
5. Kannada
6. Kashmiri
7. Konkani
8. Malayalam
9. Manipuri
10. Marathi
11. Nepali
12. Oriya
13. Punjabi
14. Sanskrit
15. Sindhi
16. Tamil
17. Telugu
18. Urdu.

**9th Schedule**: It was added by the Constitution 1st Amendment Act 1951. It contains Acts and Orders relating to Land tenure, Land tax, Railways, Industries, etc., possessed by the Union government and State governments (including Jammu & Kashmir), which are beyond the jurisdiction of the Civil Courts.


### EMOLUMENTS OF VVIPs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post</th>
<th>Salary per month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>Rs.50,000(20,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-President</td>
<td>Rs.40,000(14,500)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Governor</td>
<td>Rs.36,000(11,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of the Parliaments</td>
<td>Rs.15,000(14,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Justice of Supreme Court</td>
<td>Rs.33,000(10,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judges of the Supreme Court</td>
<td>Rs.30,000(9000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Justice of State High Court</td>
<td>Rs.30,000(9000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judges of the High Court</td>
<td>Rs.26,000(8000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CONSTITUTION REVIEW PANEL

A 11-member Constitution Review Commission chaired by Mr. Justice M.N. Venkatachaliah was set up by the government on February 13, 2000. A gazette notification formally setting up the Commission was issued on February 23, 2000.

The Commission will suggest changes, if any, within the framework of parliamentary democracy, by submitting a report within a year ending on February 21, 2001.

On 14-1-2001 the Union Cabinet formally decided to extend the term by eight months, upto October 31, 2001. The Commission set up with a mandate to examine how best the Constitution could respond to the changing needs of the country in the limelight of the experience for the past 50 years.

### The other 10 members of the Commission are:

- Mr. Justice B.P. Jeevan Reddy, Chairman, Law Commission and former Supreme Court Judge.
- Mr. Justice R.S. Sarkaria, former Supreme Court Judge and Chairperson, Sarkaria Commission on Centre-State relations.
- Mr. Justice Kandapalli Punniah, Former Andhra Pradesh High Court Judge.
- Mr. Soli Sorabjee, Attorney-General.
- Mr. Parasaran, former Attorney-General.
- Mr. P.A. Sangma, former Speaker, Lok Sabha.
- Mr. Subhash Kashyap, former Secretary General, Lok Sabha.
- Mr. C.R. Irani, Chief Editor, The Statesman.
- Mrs. Sumitra Kulkarni, former M.P.
Amendments to the Constitution

Procedure (Article 368) : The methods of Amendment are three - according to the subject matter of the Article concerned. : 1. Articles that may be amended by a simple majority. 2. Articles that may be amended by a two-thirds majority of both Houses of Parliament - these are comparatively important matters. 3. Articles that require not only a two-thirds majority of the Parliament but also ratification by at least one-half of the State Legislatures.

Some important recent Constitutional Amendments are :

Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976 : It is a piece of comprehensive legislation containing 39 clauses, the main features of which may be summarised as follows :

(a) The Preamble has been altered from ‘sovereign, democratic republic’ to ‘sovereign, socialist, secular democratic republic’ and ‘unity of the nation’ has been modified to ‘unity and integrity of the nation’.

(b) Provision of Fundamental Duties.

(c) Directive Principles brought under legal purview and given precedence over Fundamental Rights.

(d) Division of jurisdiction between the Supreme Court and the High Courts in the matter of determination of the constitutional validity of central and state laws.

(e) Limitation of the jurisdiction of High Courts in certain respects and provision, or for creation of Administrative Tribunals for adjudication for service matters.

(f) Duration of the Lok Sabha and the State Assemblies increased from 5 to 6 years.

(g) Provision for dealing with anti-national and communal activities.

(h) Proclamation of Emergency may be made applicable to any part of the country (instead of the whole country), and emergency could be lifted from any part of the country while it remained in force in other parts.

The Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1978 : This amendment repealed the obnoxious provisions of the Constitution (Forty-Second Amendment) Act passed during the emergency. The duration of the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies was restored to five years. The special privileges for the Prime Minister and the Speaker in disputes pertaining to their elections to the Lok Sabha were annulled.

The Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1979 : This amendment reversed many of the provisions of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act and also made far-reaching changes in many of the provisions of the Constitution.

(i) The right to property has been deleted from the list of Fundamental Rights. Now it becomes an ordinary legal right.

(ii) The amendment provides that the fundamental right to life and liberty cannot be demolished even during the operation of emergency.

(iii) The right of information, media, and especially the press, has been guaranteed, to freely report without censorship, the proceedings in Parliament and State Legislatures.

(iv) Restored the jurisdiction and powers of the Supreme Court and High Courts as they existed before the forty-second Amendment Act.

(v) Term of the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies was again reduced from 6 years to 5 years.

The Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985 : Defection has been prohibited by this amendment. If an elected representative changes his party, he would lose his seat in the State / Central legislature. However, in case at least one-third of the members of the party change affiliation, it shall not be termed as defection. A nominated or an independent representative cannot join any party for 6 months after nomination or election.

The Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986 : This amendment increased salaries of the Chief Justice, Judges.

The Constitution (Fifty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1987: Hindi version of the Constitution accepted as authoritative and that the translation of this Constitution shall have the same meaning as the original text in English.

The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988: To facilitate proclamation of emergency by the President, the phrase ‘armed rebellion’ in the Article 39 has been replaced by internal disturbance.

The Constitution (Sixty-first Amendment) Act, 1989 : It has reduced the voting age from 21 years to 18 years for the Lok Sabha and Assembly elections.

The Constitution (Sixty-second Amendment) Act, 1989 : It extended reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes for a further period of 10 years, i.e, upto 2000.

The Constitution (Seventy-first Amendment) Act, 1992 : It included Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali in the Eighth Schedule of the Constitution. The Eighth Schedule now has 18 languages.
The Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1993: Article 40 of the Constitution which enshrines one of the Directive Principles of the State Policy lays down that the state shall take steps to organise village ‘Panchayats’ and endow them with such powers and authorities as may be necessary to enable them to function as a unit of self-government.

The Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1993: A new part IX-A relating to the Municipalities has been incorporated in the Constitution to provide, among other things, constitution of three types of Municipalities, i.e., ‘Nagar Panchayats’ for areas in transition from a rural area to urban area, Municipal Councils for smaller urban area, and ‘Municipal Corporations’ for larger urban areas.

The Constitution (Seventy-eighth Amendment) Act, 1995: Article 31B of the Constitution confers on the enactment included in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution, immunity from legal challenge of the ground that it violates the fundamental rights enshrined in Part III of the Constitution. The Schedule consists of list of laws enacted by the central governments and various state governments which, inter alia, affect rights and interest in property including land.


The Eightieth Amendment, 2000: It relates to the revenue sharing between the Centre and the States whereby States’ over-all share was increased to 29% as per the Tenth Finance Commission’s recommendation.

The Eighty First Amendment, 2000: It relates to carrying forward backlog vacancies of SCs and STs.

The Eighty Second Amendment, 2000: It relates to relaxation in qualifying marks and reservation of posts in super speciality course in Medical and Engg. etc., for SCs and STs.

The Eighty Third Amendment, 2000: It exempts Arunachal Pradesh from reserving seats for scheduled castes in Panchayati Raj institutions as there are no Scheduled Castes.

The Eighty Fourth Amendment, 2000: It relates to the creation of new states of Chhattisgarh, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand.

The Eighty Fifth Amendment, 2000: It provides for the benefit of reservation in promotions in government service to the members of Scheduled Castes(SC)/Scheduled Tribes (ST).

The Eighty Ninth Amendment, 2000: The bill passed by Parliament on May, 2000, provides for the transfer of 25% share of net tax proceeds to States for a five-year period and seeks to bring several Central taxes and duties like Corporation Tax and Customs Duty at par with personal income-tax for the purpose of sharing with the States.

The Ninety Third Amendment, 2001: Union Cabinet approved the Constitution (93rd Amendment) Bill, 2001 on 20th September 2001. It seeks to provide free and compulsory education for the children aged 6 to 14 across the country.

The Ninety Sixth Amendment, 2003: The Lok Sabha unanimously approved it on 6th May 2003. It seeks to provide for readjustment of electoral constituencies, including those reserved for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes on the basis of the population census for the year 2001 without affecting the number of seats allocated to States in the Legislative bodies.

OFFICIAL BOOKS AND PAPERS

White Paper: Short Phamplet giving authoritative recital of facts given by the Government.
Red Book: Book banished in a country.
Green Book: Official Publications of Italy and Iran.
Yellow Book: Official Publications of France.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
HISTORY OF INDIA

History of India—Dates and events relating to Indus valley Civilization, Vedic, Aryan and Sangam age, Maurya Dynasty, Buddhism and Jainism, Guptas and Vardhanas, Pallavas, Cholas and Pandias, Sultanate and Mughal Period. Advent of European powers especially the British and other related, topics.

The name “India” is derived from Sindhu (Indus) the name of the great river in the North-West.

THE INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION:

The approximate period of Indus Valley Civilisation appears to have flourished between 2000 to 1700 B.C. The first known civilisation in India is called the Indus Valley Civilisation because the important sites which were excavated first are located in the valley of Indus. The civilisation appears to have spread over Punjab, Sindh, Rajasthan, Gujarat and Baluchistan. The most significant feature of the Indus Valley Civilisation is burnt brick buildings. The “Great Bath” was found in Mohen-jo-Daro. Mohen-jo-Daro is also known as “Mound of the Dead”. The Indus people were probably ruled by merchants. The script used by the Indus Valley people has not yet been deciphered. The first metal to be discovered and used for making tools was copper. Iron was not known to the people of Indus Valley Civilisation. Rice cultivation is associated with the Harappan site of Lothal. Mohen-jo-Daro and Harappa are not in India. According to the historians, there were close commercial and cultural contacts between Indus Valley and the Sumerian Civilisation.

The Indus Valley people had not learnt to domesticate horses but those who lived in the Vedic age did make use of the horse. Wheat was the staple food of the Indus people. The Indus Valley people worshipped Pasupathi. The Indus Valley people venerated the bull. It was non-Aryan because it had a pictographic script.

THE VEDIC CULTURE:

The Aryans came to India from Central Asia. The Rig Vedic Aryans were largely urban people. The first home of the Aryans was Punjab. The Rig Vedic Aryans were generally under a monarchial Government. Copper was first used by the Vedic people. Upanishads are books in Philosophy. They were translated into Persian, during the reign of Shah Jahan. The Aryans were skilful farmers. They knew the art of domesticating animals. They were engaged in trade and knew maritime navigation. The religious books of the Aryans are four in number (1) the Rig Veda, the oldest (2) the Yajur Veda (3) the Sama Veda (4) the Atharvana Veda. The Epics - the Ramayana and the Mahabharata. Mahabharata is the longest epic in the world, the Puranas -18 in number, the Shastras or the Darshanas - six in number and the Manu.

BUDDHISM:

Buddhism was founded by a Kshatriya Prince, Siddhartha born in 1567 B.C. at Lumbini. Siddhartha was afterwards known as the Buddha, “the enlightened one”. Buddha laid stress on the Four Noble Truths and the pursuit of the Noble Eight-fold path. To attain nirvana, Buddha prescribed the Eight-fold path. The Buddhist section which started worshipping the Buddha as a God is known as Mahayana. Buddha preached his first sermon at Saranath. Tripitacas are the sacred books of the Buddhists.

JAINISM:

The founder of Jainism is unknown. Mahavira, a contemporary of Buddha was the preceptor of Jainism. He was the last of the Jain teachers called Tirthankaras.

ALEXANDER’S INVASION:

Alexander, son of Philip, King of Macedonia (Greece) crossed the Indus in 327 B.C. After defeating Porus, he retreated as his army refused to proceed further. He returned by the way of Indus and died on his way to Babylon in 323 B.C. Alexander’s invasion opened the land route from Europe to India and it paved the way for the political unity of India.

SANGAM AGE:

It is stated that there were three Sangams, Agasthiar presided over the two Sangams. The third Sangam was held in Madurai. It was the age for the birth of art and literature. The Cholas, the Cheras and the Pandyas ruled the ancient Tamil Kingdom. The emblems were the tiger, bow and the fish respectively. They were the flower garlands of Aathi, Palm and Neem respectively. The Tamils were the first to build dams across rivers. They were the first experts in ship-building. The people of Sangam age divided their lands into Kurinji, Mullai, Marudham, Netthal and Palai. They worshipped Murugar, Thirumal, Indra, Varuna and Kottravai.

MAURYA DYNASTY:

Chandra Gupta Maurya was the founder of the Maurya Dynasty and also the founder of the first historical empire in India. With the help of his wise and able minister Kautilya or Chanakya - he drove the Greeks out of Punjab and conquered Magadha. Megasthenes, the Greek Ambassador sent by Seleucus came to his court and wrote the book “Indica” - Kautilya’s book Arthasastra deals with principles and practice of state crafts. Ashoka the Great, the most famous king of the Maurya Dynasty and one of the greatest kings in history, conquered Kalinga in 261 B.C., but the battle turned his warlike attitude and he embraced Buddhism. Ashoka spread his Dharma through edicts by using Prakrit language and sending bikshus to the foreign countries. The core of Asokan
Dharma was peace and non-violence. Dharma Mahamatras were appointed to preach Dharma. The effects of the Kalinga war are described on rock edicts. He stressed the principles of Ahimsa and Toleration through these edicts. Ashoka believed in paternal kingship, “All men are my children” he said, and felt that he should care of them in the same way.

**KUSHAN DYNASTY:**

The Kushanas are important rulers of India and among them is Kanishka. The coins of the Kanishka kings help us to know the history of this dynasty. Kanishka is undoubtedly the most striking figure among the Kushana Kings of India. “A great conqueror and a patron of Buddhism, he combined in himself the military ability of Chandra Gupta Maurya and the religious zeal of Ashoka”. Kanishka conquered and annexed Kashmir to his empire. Kanishka used to spend his summer time in Kashmir. Kanishkapura, a city after the name of Kanishka was also founded by him in Kashmir. After his conversion to Buddhism, Kanishka channelized his indefatigable energies to the propagation of Buddhism. The crowning service which he rendered to Buddhism was convened at Jalandhara according to certain authorities, while others hold the view that it met at Kashmir. The chief aim of the council was the compilation of the doctrines of Buddhism and the writing of commentaries on them. According to Kalhana’s Rajatarangini, Kanishka founded various monasteries and stupas. He also sent missions abroad to propagate Buddhism. Kanishka’s reign also witnessed a remarkable change in the fundamental doctrines of Buddhism. Buddhist creed was now divided into two schools - Hinayan and Mahayana. The latter was accepted as the State religion by the Kushanas. During Kushana period, two schools of art flourished in India called Gandhara School of Art and Mathura School of Art. Gandhara Art remained in existence from the first century B.C. to fifth century A.D. Gandhara Art was the combination of the Indian and Greek styles of sculpture. Geographically this region was so situated that it lay exposed to all sorts of foreign contacts and influences - Persian, Greek, Roman, Saka and Kushana. In the Gandhara art sculptures representing the stories and legends of Lord Buddha’s Life were made, as they were in great demand. These sculptures were produced almost in a mechanical manner, Kanishka was succeeded by his younger son Huvishka who was also a follower of Buddhism. Huvishka was succeeded by his son Vasudeva who was a weak ruler. He believed in Saivism. After him, the Kushana dynasty practically came to an end.

**GUPTA DYNASTY:**

Chandra Gupta I founded the powerful kingdom and started the Gupta Era. The Gupta rule was the Golden period of the Hindus. Samudra Gupta, son of Chandra Gupta - I was the most powerful and ablest of the Hindu Kings, a great military genius, scholar, poet and musician; known as the “Indian Napoleon” on account of his great conquests. He had very cordial relations with Ceylon (now Sri Lanka), also performed Asvamedha Yajna (horse sacrifice). His achievements are inscribed in Allahabad Prasasti. Chandra Gupta II or Vikramaditya was the second great king of Gupta dynasty. Fa-hien, the first Chinese pilgrim visited his kingdom. Art and literature flourished. Kalidasa - poet and dramatist; known as the “Shakespeare of India”, and “Prince of Indian Poets” lived during his period. Aryabhatta, Varahimihira and Brahma Gupta - the greatest mathematicians and astronomers of their time; Kumarila Bhatta and Shankaracharya - the great preachers of Hinduism and Dhanwantri, Nagarjuna - great physicians. The nine scholars who adorned the court of Gupta were called the Navaratnas. The Ajanta cave paintings mostly belong to the period of Gupta. The paintings of Ajanta depict stories of the Jatakas. Kumara Gupta founded the Nalanda University. The Delhi Iron Pillar belonging to the Gupta period still remains rustless.

**VARDHANA DYNASTY:**

Harsha Vardhana was the king of Thaneshwar and established a strong empire. He was the last great Hindu king of Northern India. Hieun-Tsang, a Chinese pilgrim visited. Harshacharita - a biography of Harsha was written by Banabhatta. Kanauj became the important city of Northern India under Harsha. Bana was the court poet of Harsha.

**CHALUKYA DYNASTY:**

Pulakeshin II was the most powerful ruler of Chalukya dynasty in the Deccan. He came into conflict with both Harsha in the North and the Pallavas in the South. In the Battle of Narmada, Harsha was defeated by Pulakesin II. Finally, Pulakesin II was defeated and killed in battle with the Pallavas.

**PALLAVA DYNASTY:**

Pallava dynasty was great from cultural as well as political point of view. Sivaskanda Varman was the first great ruler of Pallava dynasty. Narasimha Varman I was regarded as the greatest king of the Pallava dynasty. He defeated Pulakesin II, the Chalukya ruler at Vatapi and so he was called “Vatapi Kondan”. He was also a poet and Kudumianmalai inscriptions reveal his mastery in music. During this period Hieun-Tsang visited Kanchi. Narasimha Varman II got erected a beautiful temple of Kailasnath near Kanchi and one at Mahabalipuram. He sent an ambassador to China. Dandin lived in his period. Nandi Varman II got erected the Mukteswar temple at Kanchi. He also performed the famous horse ceremony called “Asvamedha”.

**CHOLA DYNASTY:**

The Chola dynasty was an ancient Tamil Kingdom on the lower coast of India along the banks of the river Cauvery. The real founder of the Chola dynasty of
Thanjavur was Vijayanagara. Woriur was the capital of the Cholas of Sangam age. The ascendancy of Rajarajas gave Chola the paramount power in India. With a powerful naval fleet at his disposal he was able to bring under his control the Arabian Sea and the Indian Ocean. Rajaraja was an architect. His Siva Temple Brihadiswarar in Thanjavur is a masterpiece of art of his rule.

Rajaraja was succeeded by his son, Rajendra. He also established authority over the islands of Andaman, Nicobar and Malaya. The Cholas had a democratic system of administration. The village assemblies collected the land revenue and dispensed justice. Village was the smallest unit of administration. Land revenue was their main source of income. The village community got a lot of power during the reign of the Cholas. The Chola age was the most famous for village assemblies and Kudavolai system.

The Utiramerur inscription of Parantak is the main source of village government under the Cholas.

PANDYA DYNASTY:

Pandya dynasty is the oldest. Pandyas had commercial contacts with Rome in 20 B.C. Jatilvarman was the greatest imperialist of his dynasty. The invasion of Malik Kafur shattered the Pandya empire.

DELI SULTANATES:

The Arabs were the first Muslims to come to India. Sultan Mohammed of Ghazni led a series of plundering raids, about 17 in number. He attacked and plundered Somnath Temple in Kathiawar. The scholar who accompanied Mohammed of Ghazni in India was Albaruni. In 1191, Mohd. Ghori was defeated by Prithvi Raj Chohan at the Battle of Tarain near Thaneswar. The dynasty which ruled from Delhi till the coming of the Mughals in the 16th century were the Slaves, the Khiljis, the Tughlaqs, the Sayids and the Lodhis. This phase of Indian History is known as the “Sultanaate Period”. Under Altmash and Balban, they extended their sway over practically the whole of North India.

SLAVE DYNASTY:

Qutab-ud-Din Aibak was first a slave of Qazi Fakha-ud-Din and later on purchased by Mohammed Ghori.

Aibak was a great general and was very generous and called “Lakh Bakhsha”. He started the construction of the “Qutub Minar” in Delhi and the same was completed by Iltutmish; Iltutmish was also a slave and so he was called a “slave of a slave”.

Iltutmish was the daughter of Iltutmish. She was the first and the only Muslim lady who ever sat on the throne of Delhi.

Balban is considered to be one of the greatest monarchs of Delhi Sultanates. He was the patron of the learned people and scholars. Amir Khusro, called “The Parrot of India” was the well-known Poet flourished in his court. Amir Hasan was another poet of his time.

KHILJI DYNASTY:

Alad-ud-Din Khilji was the first Muslim Sultan. He was not only a great warrior and conqueror but also an excellent administrative genius and economist. He was the first to bring control of prices of essential commodities. Amir Khusro also flourished in the time of Ala-ud-Din Khilji. He wrote mainly in Persian.

TUGHLAQ DYNASTY:

Muhammad bin Tughlaq: The first great political experiment was the transfer of capital from Delhi to Devgiri which was rechristened “Daulatabad”. Secondly, he introduced copper coins as the legal tender and putting them at par with gold and silver coins. The system failed and resulted in heavy loss and trade with foreign countries came to a standstill. He was no doubt a gifted Sultan with extraordinary powers but his schemes were far advance of his time.

SANGAM DYNASTY:

Harichara and Bukka founded the kingdom of Vijayanagara. The two foreign travellers Nicoli Conti, an Italian and Abdur Razzaq, a Persian visited during the reign of Deva Raya II.

TULUVA DYNASTY:

Krishna Deva Raya was the greatest and the most famous of the Kings of Tuluva dynasty. He himself was an accomplished scholar and did, a lot for learning. He had eight celebrated poets known as “Astadigajas” at his court.

His poet laureate, Alasani-Peddanna is regarded as an author of the first rank. Domingos Paes, a Portuguese traveller visited his court. Sadashiva was the last ruler of the dynasty. His powerful minister Ramaraya was very ambitious. Battle of Talikota (1565) Muslim kingdoms joined and defeated the Vijayanagar king. Ramaraya was killed, Vijayanagar was ruined. The ruins of the Vijayanagar empire can be found in Hampi.

THE MUGHALS:

Babar: The foundation of the Mughal rule in India was laid by Babar in 1526. He defeated Ibrahim Lodi in the First Battle of Panipat.

Akbar: He was the greatest of the Mughals. He was the real founder of the Mughal empire and the first Muslim ruler who divorced religion from politics. He created a new religion called “Din-i-Ilahi or Divine Faith”. Ibadat Khana was constructed by Akbar to provide religious leaders an opportunity to express their view point. He was considered “National Monarch”. The new system introduced by Akbar in military organisation is called “mansabdar system”. Akbar made the Buland Darwaza to commemorate his conquest over Gujarat.
THE MARATHAS:

The most powerful of the Maratha chiefs was Shivaji. Shivaji visited Aurangzeb’s court in Agra in 1666 where he was made a prisoner but escaped. He declared himself independent ruler of the Maratha Kingdom and was crowned, “Chatrapathi” in 1674 in Rajgarh.

The Maratha State was governed by the King, advised and assisted by a council of eight ministers - the Ashtapradhan. The Maratha Government levied two taxes. One was called the Chauth, one fourth of the total revenue paid to the Mughal Government or the Deccan Kingdoms which was taken in return for promising not to plunder and raid their territory.

The other one was Sardeshmukhi, which was an additional, one tenth. Shivaji’s successors were weak and the government gradually moved into the hands of Peshwas and later on by the Mughal king Aurangzeb called “Alamgir”.

Downfall of Mughal Rule:

Aurangzeb captured and executed Sambhaji, son of Shivaji. Internally, Aurangzeb had to deal with the rebellion of the Jats in the Mathura region. The Rajputs were also a source of trouble. The Sikhs were the followers of Guru Nanak. Nine Gurus succeeded Guru Nanak. In order to curtail their power, Aurangzeb ordered the execution of Tegh Bahadur. This naturally enraged the Sikhs. So, the tenth and the last guru, Guru Govind Sing founded the military brotherhood or the Khasla meaning “the pure”. Apart from this, Aurangzeb destroyed many temples and reimposed Jazia. Aurangzeb’s death set off the rapid decline of the Mughal empire.

THE SIKHS:

The Sikh community was founded as a religious section by Guru Nanak. Guru Govind Singh, the tenth and the last guru of the Sikhs transformed the religious sect into a military brotherhood. Maharaj Ranjit Singh was the greatest Indian ruler of his time and founder of the Sikh rule in the Punjab. Guru Tegh Bahadur was the ninth guru of the Sikhs. He was ordered by Emperor Aurangzeb to embrace Islam, he refused and was executed.

THE COMING OF THE EUROPEANS:

The Portuguese were the first among the European nations to trade with India. In 1498, Vasco da Gama discovered the sea route to India and reached Calicut. Alfonso Albuquerque laid the real foundation of the Portuguese power in India. Following them were the Dutch, the English, the Danish and the French.

THE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY:

The East India Company was incorporated in 1600 to trade with India by a charter given to it by Queen Elizabeth I. In 1615, the company built the first factory at Surat with the permission of Jahangir, secured through Sir Thomas Roe, the ambassador to James I. Dupleix, the last Governor General of the French possession in India, wanted to drive the English out of India but the arrival of Robert Clive on the scene dashed all hopes. The French challenge to the British supremacy in India came to an end with the Battle of Wandiwash. The crowning achievement of Clive was in the Battle of Plassey in 1757 in which he defeated Siraj-ud-Daulah, the Nawab of Bengal and laid the foundation of the company’s power in Bengal. The conquest was complete in the Battle of Buxar in 1764. Bengal was the first province in India to be conquered by the English. Robert Clive was the first Governor of Bengal.

BRITISH GOVERNOR GENERALS and VICEROYS:

Warren Hastings: (1772-85) First Governor General of Bengal of East India Company. Appointment of Board of Revenue - Interference in Rohilla War, Nanda Kumar’s murder, the case of Chet Singh and acceptance of bribes. Impeachment proceedings in London prolonged for seven years.


Sir John Shore: (1793-98) Non-intervention policy.

Lord Wellesley: (1798-1805) Subsidiary Alliance - a scheme to keep British forces under the Indian rulers - opened a college to train the Company’s servants in Calcutta. He is called the “Father of the Civil Service in India”.


Lord Minto I: (1807-1813) Treaty of Amritsar.

Marquess of Hastings: (1813-1823) He was the first to appoint Indians to high posts. The first venacular newspaper Samachar Patrika began to be published. Passed the Tenancy Act to protect the cultivators.

Lord Amherst: (1823-1828) Mutiny of Barrackpore. The Indians refused to be carried away by ships to Burma and it led to mutiny.

Lord William Bentinck: (1829-1835) English accepted as the medium of instruction after the famous Macaulay’s recommendations-Medical College of Calcutta was started. Abolition of Sati, suppression of
thuggee, banning of female infanticide, abolition of human sacrifice, reform in the Hindu Law of inheritance. *First Governor of India under East India Company.*

**Sir Charles Metcalfe** (1835-1836) He removed the restrictions on the vernacular press.

**Lord Auckland** (1836-1842) Grand Trunk Road from Calcutta to Delhi.

**Lord Hardinge** (1844-1848) The First Sikh War (1845-1846 AD) started in his period. The success in this war extended the British Empire upto the Doab of Jallunder.

**Lord Dalhousie** (1848-1856) *Doctrine of Lapse* - annexing the princely states whose ruler died without a natural heir. Accordingly, Satara, Jaipur, Sambalpur, Baghat, Udaipur, Jhansi and Nagpur annexed. Simla made summer capital. *First Railway Line was laid from Bombay to Thana in 1855.* Competitive examination for the I.C.S. began.

**Viceroy’s of India:**

**Lord Canning** (1856-1858) Hindu Widow re-marriage Act. First Universities in India were established at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay. On May 10, 1857, the Sepoy Mutiny called First War of Independence began. Mutiny was suppressed. Queen Victoria’s Proclamation called Magna Carta of India was announced. East India Company Rule ended. Canning was appointed the first Viceroy of India. He had given amnesty to persons who took part in mutiny. Lord Canning is therefore called “Canning the Clemency”. Penal Code was prepared. High Courts were set up at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras.

**Lord Lawrence** (1864-1869) Telegraphy System was opened between India and Europe.

**Lord Mayo** (1869-1872) *First Census was taken in 1871*

**Lord Northbrook** (1872-1876) Suez Canal was opened and trade between India and England greatly flourished.

**Lord Lytton** (1876-1880) Famine Fund was created. Vernacular Press Act was passed. Indian Arms Act forbade Indians from keeping or dealing in arms without the permission of the Government.

**Lord Ripon** (1880-1884) The Vernacular Press Act was repealed. Formed Local self-Government, was called the “Father of Local Self-Government”. Factory Act was passed. 1881 census was taken and it would be repeated after every 10 years.

**Lord Lulworth** (1884-1888) In his period Burma (now Myanmar) was invaded in 1885 and then was annexed to the British empire in 1889. Indian National Congress was formed during this time. Public Service Commission was appointed in 1886.

**Lord Lansdowne** (1888-1894) A weekly holiday was awarded to all factory workers.

**Lord Curzon** (1899-1905) Agricultural Banks were established. He founded the Agricultural Research Institute at Pusa in Bengal. Ancient Monuments Protection Act passed. Archaeological Department was established. *Partition of Bengal in 1905* created trouble. Emperor George cancelled the partition.

**Lord Minto II** (1905-1910) Minto-Morley Reforms.

**Lord Hardinge II** (1910-1916) *Capital shifted from Calcutta to Delhi in 1911,* Foundation of the Banaras Hindu University. Banaras, Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya was the founder-Chancellor of this University.

**Lord Chelmsford** (1916-1921) *Rowlatt Act* called Black Act was passed. Under the Act Government armed itself with unlimited rights even to detain a person and arrest him without producing him before a Court. The Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy took place on April 13, 1919 under the command of Gen. Dyer. Khilafat Movement, Non co-operation movement took place.

**Lord Reading** (1921-1926) Visit of Prince of Wales. Moplah Rebellion (1921) on the South Western coast of India.


**Lord Linlithgow** (1936-1943) During his viceroyalty, provincial autonomy was established. The State of Pakistan for the Muslims was demanded by Muslim League leader, Jinnah. Second World War broke out in 1939.


C.Rajagopalachari was the first & the last Indian Governor-General of free India. *Dr.B.R. Ambedkar was the Chairman of the Constitutional Drafting Committee.* The Constitution of India was adopted on the November 26, 1949 and it came into force on January 26, 1950. *Dr. Rajendra Prasad* - the first President of India and Jawaharlal Nehru - the first Prime Minister of India. *Dr. S.Radhakrishnan* - the first Vice-President of India.

Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel-first Deputy Prime Minister of India.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
**INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT**

Indian National Movement—National freedom movement and attainment of independence—contribution of national leaders like Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Gopalakrishna Gokhale, Dada Bhau Naorji, M.K. Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru and others—role of Tamil Nadu in freedom movement, Bharathiyar, V.O.C., Subramaniya Siva, Rajaji and others.

The National Movement or the movement for Independence from the British Rule nearly started in 1857 which the British historians have called “Sepoy Mutiny” and the Indian historians, as the “First War of Independence”. Previously Indian soldiers have broken out in open mutiny against British Officers at Vellore in 1806, in 1842 in Bengal, in 1844 in Sind, then in Bihar and Punjab.

The immediate cause which precipitated the Sepoy Mutiny of 1857 was due to the introduction of cartridges greased into cow’s and pig’s fat. The revolt started from Meerut and the first sepoy who refused to use the greased cartridge was Mangal Pandey. Mangal Pandey was killed by the British Army. The Indian soldiers have massacred the British personnel marched to Delhi in May 1857. The revolt of 1857 started from Meerut.

The Indian Soldiers proclaimed the Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah II as the Emperor of India. The heroine of this first war of Independence for India was Rani Lakshmi Bai of Jhansi, one of the most courageous and capable leaders of the mutiny. She fought the British forces strongly but fell. Among others who fell fighting were Nana Saheb and Tantya Tope, the brave commander of Nana Saheb’s forces. The leaders lost the war mainly because of lack of unity of purpose effective organisation, and a unified system of leadership.

One of the immediate results of the mutiny was that it led to the assumption of direct responsibility for administration of India by the British Crown. Queen Victoria’s Proclamation was issued in 1858. Queen Victoria was proclaimed the Empress of India and the Governor-General was designated the Viceroy and the Governor-General Lord Canning became the first Viceroy of India. The birth of Indian National Congress was a great achievement for the unity of India. The Indian National Congress was founded by A.O.Hume in 1885, during the Governor-General ship of Lord Dufferin. The first session of the Indian National Congress was the training and organisation of public opinion in the country. The outbreak of the First World War in 1914 gave a new lease of life to the nationalist movement. On the outbreak of World War I, some of the Indian revolutionaries thought of alliance into Germany against England. A young Tamil named Champakraman Pillai, President of a body in Zurich, called the International Pro-India Committee, went to Berlin to work under the German Foreign Office. He started the Indian National Party which was attached to the German General Staff. In early 1915, Mrs. Annie Besant launched a campaign through her two papers.

New India and Commonwealth and organised public meetings and conferences to demand that India be granted self-government. In April 1916, Tilak set up the Home Rule League. Annie Besant announced the formation of her Home Rule League, with George Arundale, as the organising secretary. She also organised Theosophical Society at Adyar.

The two leagues worked in co-operation demarcating their area of activity, at belgaum meeting, Tilak declared “Swaraj is my birthright and I will have it”. At another meeting he told the people: “Do not ask for crumbs; ask for the whole bread”. Jawaharlal Nehru joined both the Home Rule Leagues, but worked mostly for Annie Besant’s Home Rule League. Tilak joined the Lucknow Session of the Congress in 1916 and with the co-operation of Annie Besant and Bipin Chandra Paul secured control of the Congress.

**GANDHIAN ERA :**

During the war years, 1914-1918, Nationalism gathered its forces, Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born on October 2, 1869 at Porbandar in Saurashtra. He proceeded to England in 1888 and returned to India as Barrister-at-Law. He proceeded to Natal in South Africa and fought for the Indian Congress and also a newspaper called “Indian Opinion” with a view to educating Indians in political matters. Gandhi returned to India in January 1915, and was warmly welcomed. His first involvement was in Champaran in Bihar and the second in Kheda (Kaira). Gandhi organised Satyagraha and asked the cultivators not to pay the land revenue. The Government yielded and a compromise was reached.

**The Jallianwala Bagh Massacre**

On the afternoon of April 13, 1919 a public meeting was held in Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar, despite a ban on meetings. Sir Michael O’Dyer, the Lt. Governor took command of the troops and ordered fire. Many innocent people died on the spot. Rabindranath Tagore renounced his ‘Knighthood’ as a measure of protest. Gandhi returned the ‘Kaiser-i-Hind’ medal given to him for his work during the Boer War.

**Non-Co-operation Movement :**

The Non-Co-operation Movement was launched by Gandhiji on August 1920. Tilak died on the same day. Tilak’s last message to the nation was ‘Union...”
Swaraj is achieved, India shall not prosper. It is required for our existence.' Gandhiji withdrew the Non Co-operation Movement when an angry crowd burnt the police station at Chauri Chaura (U.P.).

Lahore Congress “Purna Swaraj”:

The Congress assembled at Lahore towards the end of December 1929. The Lahore Congress declared that the agreement to Dominion Status in the Nehru Report had lapsed and committed the Congress to full Swaraj. At midnight on December 31, 1929, Jawaharlal Nehru unfurled the tri-colour national flag on the banks of the Ravi.

Civil Disobedience Movement:

The Civil Disobedience Movement of 1930-31 marked a critically important stage in the progress of the anti-imperialist struggle. Gandhi launched Civil Disobedience Movement by organising the Dandi March with a view to break the salt law. Organisation of country-wide demonstrations and hartals, boycott of the foreign goods and refusal to pay taxes were stages of Civil Disobedience Movement. As a result of Gandhi - Irwin Pact of 1931, Congress agreed to withdraw the Civil Disobedience Movement and took part in the Round Table Conference.

Bardoli Satyagraha:

In Gujarat, a conflict developed between the peasantry and the Government. The Government attempted to increase revenue, Vallabhbhai Patel took up the cause of the peasants and the struggle was known as the Bardoli Satyagraha. The Struggle met with success and Vallabhbhai Patel came to be called Sardar.

Quit India Movement:

In 1942, the Congress decided to launch the Quit India Movement with a view to compel the British Government to offer more favourable terms.

Cabinet Mission:

The Cabinet Mission came to India to evolve a consensus on the constitutional question. In 1945, when Mr. Atlee of the Labour Party became the Prime Minister of Britain, he took a realistic view for the fulfilment of India’s dream for freedom.

Mountbatten Plan:

The Mountbatten Plan of June 3, 1947 contained a solution for the political and constitutional deadlock created by the refusal for the Muslim League to join the Constituent Assembly, formed to frame the Constitution of India.

It laid down detailed principles for the partition of India and the speedy transfer of political power in the form of Dominion Status to the newly born Dominions of India and Pakistan.

A Bill containing the main provisions of the Mountbatten Plan of June 3, 1947 was introduced in the British Parliament and passed as the Indian Independence Act of 1947.

Lord Atlee was the Prime Minister of England when India got Independence. India thus obtained Independence on the 15th of August 1947 and became a Sovereign, Secular, Democratic and Republic State on the 26th January 1950.

TOWNS ON RIVER BANKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allahabad</td>
<td>Confluence of the Ganges &amp; the Jamuna</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayodhya</td>
<td>Saryu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badrinath</td>
<td>Ganges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baghdad</td>
<td>Tigris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgrade</td>
<td>Danube</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>Spree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budapest</td>
<td>Danube</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buenos Aires</td>
<td>Rio Plata</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cairo</td>
<td>Nile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolkata</td>
<td>Hooghly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittagong</td>
<td>Mayani</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cologne</td>
<td>Rhine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuttack</td>
<td>Mahanadi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delhi</td>
<td>Yamuna</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibrugarh</td>
<td>Brahmaputra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goa</td>
<td>Sindh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guwahati</td>
<td>Brahmaputra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamburg</td>
<td>Elbe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hankow</td>
<td>Yangtsze-Kiang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardwar</td>
<td>Ganges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
GENERAL SCIENCE

General Science will cover general appreciation and understanding of science including matters of everyday observations and experience as may be expected of a well educated person who has not made any special study of any scientific discipline. The questions shall be from topics, in Physics, Chemistry and Biology, viz., Scientific laws, Scientific Instruments, Inventions and Discoveries, Scientists and their contributions, Human Physiology, Diseases their cause, cure and prevention, diet-balanced diet, human Genetics, Animals Mammals and Birds, Environment and Ecology elements and compounds, acids, Bases and salts and allied subjects, Motion, Newton’s Laws, Matter—Properties of Matters Electricity, National Laboratories and other related topics.

VARIOUS SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acoustics</th>
<th>Mycology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The study of sound and sound waves</td>
<td>Concerned with fungi and fungal diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agrostology</td>
<td>Nephrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of grasses</td>
<td>A branch of medicine dealing with kidney diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The science of the structure study of the animal / human body learnt by dissection</td>
<td>Study dealing with tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronautics</td>
<td>Oroylogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A science dealing with space travel &amp; space vehicles</td>
<td>The study of mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The science of heavenly bodies (planets)</td>
<td>A branch of medicine dealing with child diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The science of living organisms</td>
<td>A branch of medicine that deals with etiologies, mechanisms and manifestation of diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The science of the plant kingdom</td>
<td>The study &amp; treatment of mental &amp; emotional disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryology</td>
<td>Radiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of mosses</td>
<td>A branch of medical science dealing with the use of x-rays for diagnosis and treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>Rheumatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A branch of medicine dealing with heart</td>
<td>The study of small joints in human body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Seismology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of elements, their behaviour and laws of their combination, etc.</td>
<td>The study of earthquakes &amp; related phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetology</td>
<td>Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of cosmetics and their use</td>
<td>The study of religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dactylogy</td>
<td>Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of fingerprints</td>
<td>The science that deals with viruses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The science of diet and nutrition</td>
<td>A branch of biology that deals with animal life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>Zymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of glands</td>
<td>A study that deals with the process of fermentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of the characteristics of rocks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCIENTIFIC LAWS ETC.,

Archimedes’ Principle: It states that a body, when immersed in a liquid, experiences an upward thrust equal to the weight of the liquid displaced by it.

Avogadro’s Hypothesis: It is a modification of Berzelius’ hypothesis. It states that equal volumes of all gases under similar conditions of temperature and pressure contain equal number of molecules.

Boyle’s Law: States that the volume of certain gas is inversely proportional to the pressure at a constant temperature. In other words, the product of pressure and volume remains constant provided the temperature is kept constant i.e., P x V = a constant, if T remains the same.

Charles’s Law: It states that at constant pressure all gases expand by of their volume at 0°C i.e., the volume of a given mass of gas at constant pressure is directly proportional to the absolute temperature.

Dulong and Petit’s Law: States that the product of atomic weight and specific heat of solid elements is nearly equal to 6.4 i.e., At. wt. sp. heat = 6.4 approx.

Gay-Lussac’s Law of Combining Volumes: Gases react together in Volumes which bear simple whole number
ratios to one another and also to the volumes of the products, if gaseous - all the volumes being measured under similar conditions of temperature and pressure.

**Graham’s Law of Diffusion**: States that the rates of diffusion of gases are inversely proportional to the square roots of their densities under similar conditions of temperature and pressure.

**Law of Definite Proportions**: A chemical compound is always found to be made up of the same elements combined together in the same ratio by weight.

**Law of Floatation**: For a body to float, the following conditions must be fulfilled: (1) The weight of the body should be equal to the weight of the water displaced. (2) The centre of gravity of the body and that of the liquid displaced should be in the same straight line.

**Newton’s Law of Universal Gravitation**: States that “Every portion of matter attracts or tends to approach every other portion of matter in the universe with a force proportional to the masses and inversely as the square of the distance”.

**Newton’s First Law of Motion**: A body continues in its state of rest or of uniform motion in a straight line unless compelled by an external force to change that state.

**Newton’s Second Law of Motion**: The rate of change of momentum is proportional to the impressed force and takes place in the direction of the force.

**Newton’s Third Law of Motion**: To every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction, e.g., Rockets, recoil of a gun.

**Newton’s Law of Cooling**: States that the rate of loss of heat of a hot body is directly proportional to the difference of temperature between the body and the surrounding and is independent of the nature of the body.

**Ohm’s Law**: States that the ratio of the potential difference between the ends of a conductor and the current flowing in the conductor is constant. E.g., for a potential difference of E volts and a current/amperes, the resistance R, in Ohms is equal to E/I.

**Principle of Conservation of Energy**: It states that, in any system, energy cannot be created or destroyed; the sum of mass and energy remains constant.

**Specific heat of substance**: The quantity of heat required to rise the temperature of 1 gm. of a substance through 1°C.

### MEASUREMENT UNITS

- **Angstrom**: For measuring length of light waves
- **Barrel**: For measuring liquids. One barrel is equal to 31½ gallons or 7,326.5 cubic inches
- **Cable**: For measuring length of cables. It is about 183 m. in length
- **Carat**: Used for measuring precious stones. It is also a measure for the purity of gold alloy
- **Fathom**: It is used for measuring depth of water. One fathom is equal to 4 inches
- **Knot**: For measuring speed of ships
- **Horse Power**: Used for measuring the power of petrol or steam engine
- **Light Year**: A light year is the distance light travels in one year at a speed of 2,97,600 km per second
- **Nautical Mile**: A unit of distance used in navigation - one minute of longitude measured along the equator. A Nautical Mile is approximately equal to 1853 meters
- **Ohm**: The unit of electrical resistance of a conductor
- **Quintal**: Metric measure of weight, 100 kilograms = 1 Quintal.

### SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS

- **Accumulator**: Electrical energy is stored
- **Altimeter**: Used in aircraft for measuring altitudes
- **Anmeter**: Measuring the electrical current in amperes
- **Anemometer**: Measuring the strength of winds
- **Audiometer**: Measuring intensity of wind
- **Barometer**: Measuring atmospheric pressure
- **Binocular**: An optical instrument designed for magnified view of distant objects by both eyes simultaneously
- **Cardiograph**: For recording the heart movements
- **Colorimeter**: An instrument for comparing intensities of colour.
- **Commutator**: An instrument to change or remove the direction of an electric current, in dynamo used to convert alternating current into direct current.
- **Computer**: A technical device designed to find instantaneous solutions of huge complex calculations based on the information already fed.
- **Crescograph**: For recording the growth of plants
- **Cyclotron**: Studying the properties of atoms by smashing them
- **Drinker’s Apparatus**: To help breathing in infantile paralysis
- **Dynamo**: A device for converting mechanical energy into electrical energy
Dynamometer: An instrument for measuring the electrical power.
E.C.G.: Device to diagnose heart disfunctioning
E.E.G.: To diagnose disorder in the human brain
Electroscope: An instrument for detecting the presence of electric charge.
Eudiometer: Measuring volume changes in chemical reaction between gases
Fathometer: Measuring depth of the ocean
Galvanometer: For detecting and measuring electric current
Geiger Muller Counter (GM Counter): An instrument for detecting and counting atomic particles and radiations
Hydrometer: For determining the specific gravity of liquids
Hygrometer: For measuring the amount of water vapours
Iron Lung: For artificial respiration
Lactometer: For determining the purity of milk
Manometer: To measure gas pressure
Micrometer: For accurately measuring small distance or angles
Microscope: An instrument for magnified view of very small objects.
Odometer: The distance covered by a wheeled vehicle is recorded
Oscillograph: For recording electrical or mechanical vibrations
Periscope: It is used in submarine to survey the ships etc., on the sea while the submarine is under water
Phonograph: For reproducing sound
Photometer: An instrument for comparing the luminous intensity of the sources of light
Plantimeter: A mechanical integrating instrument to measure area of a plane surface.
Pyrometer: For measuring high temperature from a distance
Pyknometer: An instrument used to measure the density and coefficient of expansion of a liquid
Quadrant: An instrument for measuring altitudes and angles in navigation and astronomy
Quartz Clock: A highly accurate clock used in astronomical observations and other precision work
Radar: Radio, angle, detection and range is used to detect the direction and range of an approaching aeroplane by means of radio micro waves
Radiometer: An instrument for measuring the emission of radiant energy
Radio Micrometer: An instrument for measuring heat radiations
Rain Guage: An instrument for measuring rainfall
Rectifier: An instrument used for the conversion of AC into DC.
Refractometer: An instrument used to measure the refractive index of a substance
Resistance Thermometer: Used for determining the electrical resistance of conductors
Salinometer: A type of hydrometer used to determine the concentration of salt solutions by measuring their densities
Seismometer (Seismograph): An Apparatus for measuring and recording earthquake shock
Sextant: For guiding ships or surveying land.
Spectroscope: An instrument used for spectrum analysis
Speedometer: It registers the speed at which the vehicle is moving
Spheronometer: For measuring curvature of surfaces
Sphygmomanometer: An instrument used to detect blood pressure in a human body. It is also called B.P.Apparatus
Sphygmophone: Instrument with the help of which, a pulse beat makes a sound
Spring Balance: Useful for measuring weight
Stethoscope: To hear and analyse movements of heart and lungs
Stop Watch: Recording small intervals of time in the races
Stroboscope: An instrument used for viewing the objects moving rapidly with a periodic motion and to see them as if they were at rest.
Tachometer: For measuring speed of aeroplanes and motor boats
Tangent Galvanometer: An instrument for measuring the strength of direct current.
Telemeter: For recording physical events happening at a distance
Teleprinter: A machine which records automatically messages received on telephone wires
Telescope: For viewing distant objects
Television (T.V.): For transmitting the visible moving images by means of wireless waves.
Theodolite: Measuring distances on the surface of the earth
Thermometer: For recording temperature of a human body
Thermocouple: Measuring temperature
Thermostat: Automatically controlling the temperature to a particular degree
Transformer: To convert high voltage to low and vice versa
Transistor: A small device which may be used to amplify currents and perform other functions usually performed by a thermionic valve
Vernier: An adjustable scale for measuring small divisions of scale
Viscometer: For measuring viscosity
Voltmeter: To measure potential difference between two points
ZETA: Zero Energy Thermometer Assembly for developing thermonuclear Assembly.
## INVENTIONS AND SCIENTISTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Conditioning</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bacteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Camera</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Plane (Jet Engine)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ball Point Pen</strong></td>
<td><strong>Carburettor</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air-brake</strong></td>
<td><strong>Barometer</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cash Register</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Airplane with motor</strong></td>
<td><strong>Battery &amp; Current Electricity</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cells in the plants</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Airship</strong></td>
<td><strong>Beriberi (cause)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cell Theory</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Airship (Non-rigid)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bicycle</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cement</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aniline Dyes</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bicycle tyre</strong></td>
<td><strong>Chain Drive</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Animal Classification</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bifocal lens</strong></td>
<td><strong>Chain Drive</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anti-polio Vaccine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Blood Circulation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homoeopathy
Hydrogen
I
Inert Gases (Argon, Neon, Helium etc)
Insulin
Jet Propulsion
Jet Engine
Kala-a-zar Fever
Kidney Machine
Laughing Gas
Laser
Lever, Principle of
Lift (power elevator)
Lightning Conductor
Logarithms
Locomotive
Malaria Parasite
Machine gun
Malaria germs
Malaria Parasite
Match (safety)
Mathematics (India)
Microphone
Microscope
Microscope (electron)
Motor Car
Motion, Law of
Motor cycle
Motor Scooter
Mitochondria
Natural Selection, Laws of
Neon-gas
Neon Lamp
Neutron
Nuclear Fission
Nuclear Physics
Nylon
O
Origin of Life (artificial)
Oxgen
Paints
Parachute
Penicillin
Periodic Law
Phonograph
Photography
Photography (Coloured)
Pneumatic Tyre
Poliomyelitis (vaccine)
Polythene
Pressure Cooker
Printing Press
Printing for the Blind
Quantum Theory
Radar
Radio Telephone
Radio Transmitter
Radio signals
Railway Engine
Raman Effect
Razor (Safety)
Razor (Electric)
Rayon
Refrigerator
Relativity, theory of
Replacing human heart
Revolver
Rh-factor
Rubber (latex foam)
Rubber (tyres)
Rubber (vulcanised)
Rubber (waterproof)
Safety Lamp
Safety Matches
Safety Pin
Safety Razor
Salk Vaccine (Anti Polio)
Seismograph
Sewing Machine
Ship (Steam)
Ship (turbine)
Shorthand
Skyscraper
Solar system
Spectacles
Stethoscope
Steel (Stainless)
Space Flying
Submarine
T.N.T. (high explosive)
Tank (Military)
Telegraph
Telegraph Code
Telephone
Telescope
Telescope (Reflecting)

Edison
L.Daguerrre
Gabriel Lippman
Dunlop
Jonas Salk
Fawcett
Dennis Papin Robert Boyle
Caxton
London Braille
Max Planck
Robert Watson Watt
Lee De Forest
Alexanderson
G.Marconi
Stephenson
C.V.Raman
Gillette
Jacob Schick
Joseph Swann
Harrison & Catlin
A.Einstein
Christian Barnard
Samuel Colt
Karl Landsteiner
Dunlop Co.
Thomas Hancock
Goodyear
Macintosh
Humphrey Davy
J.E.Landstorm
William Hunt
Gillette
Dr.Jonas E.Salk
Robert Mallet
Issac Singer
J.C.Pierier
Charles Parsons
Pitman
Baron Jenny
Copernicus
Venice (Italy)
Rene Lainnec & William Stockes
Henry Bearley
Wernher Von Bushell
Will Brand
Swinton
William Cook
Samuel Morse
Graham Bell
Galileo
Newton

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
VITAMINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vitamins</th>
<th>Observations leading to discovery</th>
<th>Sources</th>
<th>Deficiency symptoms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin A (Carotenoids)</td>
<td>Purified diets fails to support life and growth of children</td>
<td>Carrot, green vegetables, milk, butter, eggs</td>
<td>Retardation of growth, night blindness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin B (Thiamine)</td>
<td>Incidence of beriberi in people consuming polished diet.</td>
<td>Yeast, germ of cereals, beans, eggs, liver, pork.</td>
<td>Beriberi, loss of appetite, cessation of growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin B₁ (Riboflavin)</td>
<td>Presence of this factors in yeast besides thiamins.</td>
<td>Yeast, milk, liver, eggs, vegetables, meat</td>
<td>Anemia, defective vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin B₂ (Niacin)</td>
<td>Association of pellagra with maze consumption and deficiency of free nicotinic acid in male.</td>
<td>Meat, liver, chicken yeast</td>
<td>Pellagra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin B₃ (Pyridoxine)</td>
<td>Skin lesions in rats even if supplied nicotinic acid and other nutrients</td>
<td>Yeast, milk, liver cereals</td>
<td>Anemia loss of weight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin B₄ (Cyanocobalamin)</td>
<td>Value of liver in the treatment of pernicious anemia.</td>
<td>Kidney, milk, liver, molasses, egg, meat</td>
<td>Pernicious anemia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin C (Ascorbic acid)</td>
<td>Scurvy in sailors living on diets lacking tomatoes, fresh fruit and vegetables.</td>
<td>Fresh vegetables specially citrus fruits, tomatoes.</td>
<td>Scurvy, bleeding of gums.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin D (Calciferol)</td>
<td>Children suffer from rickets if not exposed to sunlight adequately.</td>
<td>Fish liver oil, yolk and milk</td>
<td>Rickets in children, bones become weak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin E (Tocopherol)</td>
<td>Failure of reproduction in rats fed upon diet free of vitamin E.</td>
<td>Wheat germ-oil, green vegetables, eggs</td>
<td>Loss of fertility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin K (Phyloquinone)</td>
<td>Haemorrhages in animals fed on purified diets containing other extracted fish meat.</td>
<td>Green leafy vegetables, liver, eggs</td>
<td>Blood fails to clot quickly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY, DISEASES

WATER
About 60% of the weight of the body is due to water. Water plays such a vital role in the physiology of living beings which no material can serve. The importance of water in our body is so great that even 10% of the water loss may prove fatal.

BALANCED DIET
A diet which contains all the essential food constituents viz. protein, carbohydrates, fats, minerals, vitamins, water in correct proportion is called Balanced Diet. A balanced diet has following composition: (i) Carbohydrates 60%; (ii) Proteins 25%; (iii) Fats 15%. Individual Caloric Requirements: People doing different types of work need different calories of energy in a day. The energy requirement depends on the age, sex, nature of work and climate.

DEFICIENCY DISEASES
Calcium, iron, iodine, sodium, potassium, magnesium, phosphorous, chloride, are some of the common minerals essential for the normal physiological functioning of the body. Deficiency of these minerals results in the diseases. Few of them are discussed below:

Anaemia : It is caused by the deficiency of iron in the diet. Since iron is an important constituent of haemoglobin therefore there is deficiency of haemoglobin in the red blood corpuscles. Since haemoglobin plays a vital role in the transport of oxygen, enough oxygen is not made available to cells to oxidise the nutrients and production of energy. It is because of this reason anaemic patients look pale and get exhausted soon with little amount of work. The rich source of iron is liver, meat, green leafy vegetables (such as spinach) and fruits (guava, apple, banana, etc.). These sources of iron if taken in diet can recover the patient from this ailment. The reason for higher incidence of anaemia in women than in men is menstrual loss, loss of blood during child birth etc.

Goitre : It is caused due to deficiency of Iodine. Due to iodine deficiency, the thyroid fails to synthesize enough amount of thyroxine. The low amount of thyroxine stimulates anterior lobe of pituitary to release Thyroid Stimulating Hormone (TSH). The increasing amount of TSH in turn stimulates thyroid gland to enlarge. This enlargement of thyroid gland so as to secrete more of thyroxine is known as goitre. Cure: Those who live in areas where iodine content in water is low are advised to use iodized salt containing 0.01% Potassium Iodine.

Hypokalemia : It is caused due to deficiency of potassium. The body experiences deficiency of potassium due to (i) severe vomiting (ii) acute diarrhoea (iii) excessive secretion of the hormones of adrenal cortex.

Hyponatremia : It is caused due to deficiency of sodium. The body experiences deficiency of sodium due to (i) intense vomiting (ii) acute diarrhoea.

Diabetes Mellitus : This disease is characterised by the presence of excess quantity of sugar in the blood and urine. It is caused due to defective functioning of the Beta cells of islet of langer-hans in the pancreas which fail to secrete insulin hormone. Due to the absence of insulin, the tissues are unable to utilize glucose. This results in the increase in the quantity of glucose in the blood. The sufficient oxidation of glucose affects the metabolism of fats. During fat metabolism, the ketones are produced as intermediate products. These ketones accumulate in the blood and result in the ketosis. This disease can be controlled by restricting sugar in the diet. The injections of insulin can also help to check the level of glucose in blood.

Obesity
It is a nutritional disorder. If any person takes more food than the body needs, then the surplus food turns into fat and accumulates in the body. This is known as obesity. In man, obesity means body fats more than 20% of his total weight whereas in woman, obesity results when body fats are more than 30% of her total body weight.

Lathyism : This disease is caused by eating large quantities of ‘Khesari Dal’ (Lathyrus sativus) by the poor people. It is a disease of the nervous system and that cripples man. Common symptom of the disease are lesions on the lower spinal segments followed by paralysis of legs.

Xerophthalmia or dry eye disease : It is caused due to deficiency of vitamin A. In this disease lacrimal glands stop producing tears, a condition conducive to subsequent bacterial infection and eventual blindness.

Pernicious Anaemia : It is caused due to deficiency of Vitamin B12. In this disease, formation of R.B.C. is reduced in the bone marrow. It is also called Megaloblastic anaemia.. Vitamin B12 was first recognised by Japanese sea men.

Rickets : It is caused in children due to deficiency of calcium and phosphorous.

Ariboflavinosis : Insufficient amount of riboflavin (Vitamin B2) results in a disorder called ariboflavinosis. The symptoms of this disease are: cracking of skin at angles of mouth, dermatosis, blurred vision, burning and soreness of eye and tongue.

Pellagra : Insufficient amount of niacin results in a disease called Pellagra. The symptoms of this disease are: tip and lateral margins of the tongue and gums become red and swollen and later develop ulcers.
Disorders due to sex chromosomal genes:

**Colour Blindness**: In this disease, a person cannot distinguish between red, green and blue colours. The gene determining colour blindness is carried on the X-chromosome. The Y-chromosome does not carry any gene connected with colour perception. Strangely enough, woman rarely suffers from this defect and yet, a man always inherit this defect from his mother.

**Haemophilia (Bleeder’s disease)**: In this disease, blood lacks the capacity to coagulate. Under normal conditions if a person gets some external injury or cut in the body, the blood starts oozing out and gets clotted in 2 to 8 minutes. But if a person is suffering from haemophilia, a small cut may lead ultimately to death due to lack of ability of blood to clot. Like colour blindness this disease is also found in males and rarely in females.

**COMMUNICABLE DISEASES**

A. Diseases caused by Viruses:

Following are some of the important viral diseases in man:

1. Chicken Pox
2. Measles
3. Poliomyelitis
4. Rabies
5. Small Pox
6. Trachoma
7. Influenza

**Chicken Pox** - Causal Organism: *Varialla-Zoster*

**Mode of spread:**
1. By direct contact with diseased person.
2. By indirect contact i.e., by clothings, bed and other articles used by patient might spread the disease to a healthy person.

**Symptoms:**
1. Occurrence of moderate fever in the beginning.
2. Appearance of rashes or eruptions within 24 hours from the time of infection. These rashes pass through several stages.
3. Appearance of crusts or scabs finally. These crusts or scabs fall off within 14 days after the rash begins.

**Prevention and control:**
1. The patient suffering from this disease should be isolated from public places until all crusts or scabs are fallen off.
2. Bed and clothing of patient should be kept clean.
3. Calamine lotion should be applied on the rashes.

**Measles** or **Rubeola** - Causal organism: *Myxovirus*

**Mode of spread:**
1. By direct contact with patient.
2. By coughing or sneezing.

**Symptoms:**
1. The initial symptoms of the disease are occurrence of fever and stiffness of neck. Due to stiffness of neck, the head cannot bend forward and downward.
2. Skeletal muscles get weakened and paralysed.
3. Movement of limbs becomes weak and finally stops as the muscles fail to contract.

**Prevention and Control:**
1. Poliomyelitis vaccine is quite safe and effective against this disease.
2. All children should be immunised in the beginning of infancy to ensure complete safety against the disease.
3. The immunity can be maintained if booster dose is given every few years. Other viral diseases are Rabies, Small Pox, Trachoma, Influenza etc.

B. Diseases Caused by Bacteria:

Following are some of the important Bacterial diseases in man.

**Cholera** - Causal organism: *Vibrio cholerae*

**Mode of spread:**
1. By contaminated food and water.
2. By inhalation of droplets expelled by diseased person through coughing, speaking, sneezing or sputum.
3. Flies are the main carrier of these bacteria and spread the disease.
4. Epidemic of cholera usually occur during fairs and after flood and other such natural calamities.

**Symptoms:**
Since the incubation period of this bacteria is 2-3 days, therefore symptoms will appear after 2-3 days of infection. The various symptoms of this disease are:
1. Vomitting and acute diarrhoea with rice water stools resulting in dehydration and loss of minerals from body. In acute cases death may also occur.
2. Muscular cramps.

**Typhoid** - Causal organism: *Salmonella typhi*

**Mode of spread:**
1. By contaminated food and water.
2. By faeces and urine of the patient.
3. By direct contact with patient.

**Symptoms:**
Since the incubation period of the bacteria is 10-14 days therefore symptoms of disease will appear after 10-14 days of infection. Various symptoms of disease are:
1. High fever.
2. Slow pulse.
3. Tender and distended abdomen.
4. Eruption of rose coloured rashes on body.
5. Diarrhoea with water-green stools.

**Tuberculosis** - Causal organism: *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*

**Mode of spread:**
1. By inhalation of droplets of infected sputum expelled by patient during coughing, sneezing or speaking.
2. By contaminated food, water or milk.
3. By inoculation of bacteria into the skin or mucus membrane.

**Symptoms:**
1. Constant fever.
2. Pain in chest.
3. Cough and blood in sputum.
5. Gradual weakening of body.

**Prevention and control:**
1. Isolation of patient.
2. The B.C.G. vaccine against tuberculosis gives considerable protection against disease.

**Leprosy** - Causal organism: *Microbacterium leprae*

**Mode of spread:**
By prolonged contact with diseased parts of patient.

**Symptoms:**
1. Appearance of light coloured patches on the skin.
2. In acute cases the organs are deformed and parts of body are lost.
3. Peripheral nerves are damaged therefore affected organ becomes senseless.
4. Ulcers, nodules, scaly scabs and deformities of toes and fingers may also be caused.

**Meningitis** - Causal organism: *Neisseria meningit*

**Mode of spread:**
By coughing and sneezing the germs spread from infected person to healthy person.

**Symptoms:**
1. Sore throat, fever, severe headache.
2. Vomiting.
3. Difficulty in bending the head to forward due to stiffness of neck.
4. Occasional appearance of red spots all over the body surface.
5. The clear cerebrospinal fluid becomes turbid due to inflammation of meninges (membranes covering the brain and spinal cord) also called meningitis.

**Syphilis** - It is called venereal disease.

**Mode of spread:**
1. Through intercourse with an infected man.
2. They enter the body through any crack or cut in the skin.
3. Through contaminated objects.
Symptoms:
1. Occurrence of fever and skin eruptions.
2. After 3-4 weeks of infection, the primary sore or pimple appears on external genitals (the penis in male and labia minora and majora in female) which gradually becomes big and hard and later on becomes more prominent.
3. Enlargement of lymph nodes in groin takes place.
4. After 2-3 months, white shiny patches appear inside the mouth.
5. Eruption appears on the skin particularly on face, palms, soles and scalp.
6. Destructive changes in the internal organs of the body take place even after many years.
7. Cardiovascular system may be badly affected.
8. The infection can pass from infected pregnant mother to developing foetus through placenta and may result in the premature death of the foetus.

Gonorrhoea
Mode of spread:
1. through intercourse with infected man
2. through indirect way like cloths, bedding.

Symptoms:
1. urine passes out with difficulty and there is an urge for frequent urination.
2. infection may pass into foetus through placenta if the infected female is pregnant.
3. eruptions appear on the skin. Other common diseases caused by bacteria are: Plague, Botulism, Pneumonia etc.

C. Diseases caused by Protozoa:
Amoebic dysentry or Amoebiasis
Mode of spread:
1. indirectly through flies which may pollute human food with cysts.
2. through contaminated water, vegetables, fruits and other food stuffs.

Symptoms:
1. frequent loose stools or diarrhoea.
2. the blood stained mucous passes along with stool.

Prevention and Control:
1. Proper disposal of faecal matter of the patient.
2. Vegetables and fruits when used raw, should be thoroughly washed preferably with potassium permanganate.

Malaria: Plasmodium
Mode of spread:
By the bite of an infected female anopheles mosquito which acts as a carrier.

Symptoms:
1. sudden onset of fever and sensation of extreme cold.
2. signs of shivering and intense headache also follow.
3. fall in temperature is accompanied by profuse sweating.
4. the symptoms are repeated after every fixed hours depending upon the species of Plasmodium.

Prevention and control:
1. Destruction of breeding places (stagnated water) of mosquito by spreading an oil film on the water.
2. Use of mosquito nets.
3. Use of mosquito repellents like odomos.
4. Spraying of D.D.T. or malathion in residential areas and other places.
5. Use of various drugs like Quinine, Atebrine, Isopenta-quine is quite effective in control of malaria.
6. By fumigation i.e., certain chemicals are burnt so as to produce fumes that either kill mosquitoes or drive them away from their dwelling places.

D. Diseases caused by Fungi
Ringworm:
Mode of spread:
Ringworm of foot spreads on the skin peripherally and heals centrally and the pathogen gains entry through foot if the person moves bare-footed.

Symptoms:
1. the early lesion which appears on body is ring-like with a scaly border.
2. in case if the ringworm appears on nail, the free edges of nails become grey or brown, rough, dull and sometimes nails are shed.

Prevention and control:
1. Personal hygiene is the best method of prevention of disease.
2. The infected body parts should be washed with dilute potassium permanganate and kept clean.

NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES
These diseases do not spread by contact with the diseased person or any other agency.

1. Coronary heart disease: The blood is supplied to the heart muscles by coronary arteries. If these arteries become hardened and narrowed due to deposition of fatty materials, the heart does not receive enough amount of blood and as a result the person feels severe pain in the chest. Sometimes the blood vessels (arteries) may rupture or a clot may be formed in them. This stops the supply of blood to heart and the patient has a heart attack which is also called as coronary thrombosis.
2. **Hypertension**: This disease is caused due to emotional stress such as fear, worry, anxiety and excessive joy and nervous tension. In this disease the walls of the arteries contract persistently resulting in the rise of blood pressure. This rise of blood pressure is known as Hypertension. Destruction of the arteries of kidney’s, condition is known as ‘chronic nephritis’ is a common result of hypertension.

3. **Arteriosclerosis**: In this disease, the arteries and arterioles become narrow due to the deposition of cholesterol or fibrous tissue and lose their elasticity. In advanced stages of arteriosclerosis the rise in blood pressure may cause the arteries to rupture and let out the blood. If arteries rupture in brain, partial paralysis occurs and the person is said to have had a ‘cerebral haemorrhage’.

**Prevention and control**:
1. the diet having low fat should be used.
2. during hypertension, use of salt should be avoided.
3. use of tea, coffee and alcohol should be avoided.
4. avoid smoking.
5. the nitroglycerine tablets relax the coronary arteries and reduce pain in the chest.
6. Anticoagulant like heparin prevent the clotting of blood and promote its flow.

**Cancer**:
This disease results due to uncontrolled divisions of cells in any part of the body. Due to uncontrolled and repeated mitotic divisions a lump or tumour is formed. Parts of tumour often break off, move through the blood stream of lymph to other parts of the body and start a new or secondary tumour. This stage is known as Metastatia and proves fatal.

**Leukemia**:
It is a type of blood cancer in which the white blood corpuscles increase in number enormously. These W.B.C. infiltrate into other tissues such as the bone marrow, the spleen, the lymph nodes etc. This disease is mostly found in young children (below five years) and no remedy is known for it.

**Danger signals or symptoms of cancer**:
1. Any wound that does not heal.
2. A thickening or lump in the breast or elsewhere.
3. Difficulty in swallowing.
4. Persistent digestion.
5. Unusual discharge or bleeding.
6. Persistent cough or harshness.

**Allergy**:
Hypertension or supersensitivity of the body or mind to some chemical or physical agent is known as allergy. The common allergents (Substances or agents which cause allergy) are plant pollents, dust, certain food stuffs, animal hair, heat, cold, drugs, chemicals, certain fabrics and pathogens. These allergents when come in contact with body of an allergic person, physiological disturbances start within the body and many allergic reactions take place.

**AIDS disease**:
A virus has been identified to be responsible for acquired immuno deficiency syndrome disease known as AIDS which has been termed as the disease of the century. This disease is more dreadful than Cancer.

**Causal organism**: *AIDS virus.*

**Mode of spread**:
1. Through sexual intercourse.
2. Through blood transfusion.
3. Through contaminated injection needles.

**General account**:
In the host, virus attacks W.B.C. which are responsible for immunity. The rate at which virus multiplies in W.B.C. of host is thousand times higher than that of a virus. As a result of fast multiplication, the immunity system of the body (due to W.B.C.) is devasted. Such persons become highly susceptible to various types of pathogens due to decrease of immunity.

**Symptoms**:
1. Damage to brain.
2. Loss of memory.
3. he ability to speak and think is impaired.

Till today no suitable drug is known for treatment of the disease. No vaccine has been developed so far to prevent the disease. Thus it is a serious threat to life for years to come.

**SOCIAL DISEASES**

**Alcoholism**:
It is a social disease. It ruins the health of the people and causes a loss of manpower and hampers economic progress. It may lead to increased accidents, social crimes and other illegal activities. People start with small quantities out of curiosity and pleasure and soon become addict to it and take to heavy drinking.

**Drug addiction**:
Primarily drugs are meant for treatment of a disease. But sometimes people start taking drugs even though they don’t have any disease. They do so for excitement or pleasure or to relieve themselves of mental tension. Constant and regular use of these drugs forms a habit and once acquired, it becomes very difficult to get rid off this habit. This condition is called Drug Addiction. Like alcoholism it is also a social disease.
SCIENTIFIC PHENOMENA

Why is rainbow seen after rain?
After a rainfall, the clouds break and lie hanging in the sky and the sun is also visible. The Sun’s rays, falling on the water drops, are dispersed, totally reflected at the back of the drops and then again refracted into the eye of the observer with his back towards the sun. These dispersed rays which have suffered deviation give rise to a concentrated beam of light indicating all the colours of light.

Ice wrapped in a blanket or packed with saw dust does not melt away quickly. Why?
Ice wrapped in blanket does not melt, because blanket being a bad conductor, cut off heat rays. Saw dust is also a bad conductor of heat. It protects the ice from the external heat and prevents it from melting away.

Petrol fire cannot be put with water. Why?
Petrol has less density than water. So when water is poured the petrol floats on it and keeps on burning. The temperature of the burning petrol is so high than the water and it would be evaporated before it can extinguish the fire.

Fuse wires are always provided in electrical installations.
Fuse wire is a high resistance wire and when it is put in the series of electrical installations under strong currents, the wire melts away avoiding damage to main installations.

Copper wire cannot be used as heating element in electric heaters.
Copper melts at 1083°C and also reacts with air to form a black powder.

Why a cyclist has to apply a greater force at the start than when the cycle is in motion?
A cyclist has to apply a greater force at the start in order to produce momentum, but once a suitable momentum has been gained only then a smaller force is required to balance the frictional forces.

Why sea-water is saline?
Because the rivers falling into the sea, bring deposits of salt along with them during their journey from mountains and plains and this process has been going on for ages.

How do you convert Centigrade reading to Fahrenheit?
With the help of the following formula:-

\[
C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)
\]

The sky appears blue. Give reasons, why?
The blue colour of the sky is due to the scattering of light by dust particles or air molecules. This scattering is inversely proportional to the fourth power of wavelength. Consequently the shorter wavelengths are profusely scattered and when we look at a portion of the sky away from sun, we receive this scattered and re-scattered light which is rich in blue (short wavelength).

An electric bulb makes a bang when it is broken
The bulb has a partial vacuum. When it is broken the air rushes in to fill the vacuum and thus a noise is produced.

How is it that food gets cooked quicker in a pressure cooker than in an ordinary vessel?
In a pressure cooker, on account of the increase of pressure, the boiling point is raised, so the food gets cooked quicker than in an ordinary vessel. A pressure cooker is very useful in high mountains where, on account of low pressure and hence low boiling point, the vegetables cannot be cooked properly.

A burning candle gets extinguished when covered with a tumbler. Why?
The tumbler cuts off the oxygen supply which is necessary for its burning.

Why rain water is soft but river water is hard?
River water during its course in the mountainous terrain dissolve the calcareous matter or lime compounds and thus becomes hard. While during evaporation only the molecules of water go up and minerals are left behind; hence the rain water is soft.

Why is water from hand pump warm in winter and cold in summer?
In winter, the temperature outside is low and the unexposed water underground is at a higher temperature. In summer, the outside temperature is higher than the temperature inside. Hence water is warm in winter and cool in summer.

An iron nail floats on mercury but sinks in water. Give reasons, why?
An iron nail floats on mercury, because the weight of mercury displaced by it and hence the upward thrust is more than its weight, the density of mercury and iron being respectively 13.6 gm per cc.
and 7.6 gm. per c.c. The density of water being 1 gm./c.c., the upward thrust is much less and hence the iron nail sinks.

A flash of lightning is seen before the sound of thunder heard. Why?

It is because of the fact that light travels faster than sound.

One leans forward while climbing a hill.

While leaning forward, the centre of gravity of the body also shifts forward and this helps climbing.

A dead body floats in water after some time.

A body weighs less when weighed in water because of the apparent loss in weight being equal to the weight of the water displaced. There is an upward thrust exerted upon a body immersed in a fluid called buoyancy, equal to the weight of the fluid displaced and thus the dead body floats in water after some time.

Why are we advised to empty the ink from our fountain pen before going up in an aeroplane?

As we go up in an aeroplane the air becomes rarer and the pressure of the atmosphere therefore falls, so that the volume of the air inside the fountain pen will also increase and the ink will be pushed out thus spoiling the clothes and hence the advice.

Wet clothes dry slowly on a rainy day. Why?

On a rainy day the air in the atmosphere contains more water vapour than on a dry day. As a result evaporation is slower.

Why it does not hurt when we cut our nails?

Nails are the parts of the body which have no connection with either the blood vessels or the cartilage and hence the nerve system is unaffected. Consequently cutting them will not injure us.

It takes more time to cook meat and vegetables at hill stations. Give reasons, why?

Meat and vegetables can be cooked properly and quickly at a temperature of 100°C. Since at hill stations, the pressure is decreased and hence the boiling point is lowered thus causing a serious drawback in cooking which will therefore take a much longer time.

A blotting paper absorbs ink. Why?

A blotting paper contains minute pores. These pores will be filled with ink. Thus the ink will be retained by the paper.

A ball which falls down, bounces up.

A ball on falling to the ground is slightly deformed. On account of the elastic force coming into existence due to the deformation the ball tries to recover its original size. In doing so it presses the ground and in accordance with Newton’s third law of motion it receives a reaction upwards and hence it bounces up.

Why a needle sinks in water, whereas an iron ship floats on it?

The specific gravity of a needle which is a solid piece of steel, is decidedly greater than water and it, therefore, sinks in water; whereas an iron ship is so designed that the total weight of water displaced by it is greater than the weight of the ship itself. The ship, therefore, floats by the upward thrust of water.

Why a convex mirror is used by the motorist to see the road behind him?

Due to the formation of miniature size images, a convex mirror has a large field of view. Consequently, the motorist sees a large number of objects behind the car simultaneously. It also avoids reflection of the sun rays which are diverged and scattered.

Why is it dangerous to allow extra passengers on the upper deck of a double-decker bus?

There are chances of the double-decker bus tilting, if the upper deck gets over-loaded with passengers. In fact, the upper deck and lower deck act as a counter-balance to each other and secondly, the upper deck has no support on top of it. With extra load on the upper deck, the centre of gravity of the bus is raised and the resulting instability can make the vehicle tilt.

A hydrogen balloon rises. Why?

Hydrogen is lighter than air. The weight of hydrogen in the balloon is less than the weight of the air displaced by it.

Why an iron nail gains weight on rusting?

Rusting is nothing but iron oxide. If fact, iron in the presence of moisture absorbs oxygen to form iron oxide. Hence on absorption, iron gains a weight equal to the amount of oxygen consumed.

Give scientific reasons as to why a clinical thermometer should not be dipped in boiling water?

A clinical thermometer is an ordinary Fahrenheit thermometer, calibrated from 95°F to 110°F, whereas boiling water usually acquires a temperature of more than 100°C or 212°F in water. It is, therefore dangerous to dip a clinical thermometer in boiling water because it is difficult for it to accommodate such high temperature, as a result of which it might burst.

Why is it more difficult to breathe on mountains than on plains?

On the mountains the density of air is much less than in the plains and so the oxygen content for volume is reduced considerably. During the act of breathing a definite supply of oxygen is needed per breathe which being deficient, breathing becomes difficult.
Why cloudly nights are warmer than clear nights?

Cloudy nights are warmer than clear nights because clouds prevent radiation of heat from the ground and air.

A green leaf appears green in daylight but looks dark in red light. Why is it so?

During daylight, a green leaf appears green because out of all the constituents of white light, it reflects green only, all other colours being absorbed. But when red light falls on it, it is all absorbed and hence the green leaf reflects none and looks dark.

Why the outer surface of a glass containing iced water becomes wet?

A tumbler containing cold water cools the air near it so that a film of moisture is deposited on the outside of the tumbler by the condensation of water vapours present in the air.

A solar eclipse can occur only on a new moon day. Why?

Solar eclipse is due to the full moon coming in between the sun and the earth, and hence it is natural that it should be a new moon day.

Why the lunar eclipse occurs only at full moon but not every full moon?

The lunar eclipse occurs only when the moon is full and is near to one of its nodes which does not occur every full moon.

Where days and nights are equal throughout the year and why?

Day and nights are equal throughout the year at the Equator. During the course of the earth’s revolution round the sun, one half of the Equator is always in the light and the other half is in the dark. i.e., the circle of illumination always cuts the Equator into equal parts.

What is the difference between a star and a planet?

Star is the name given to a fixed celestial body which has its own light whereas Planet is the name given to a celestial body which revolves round the sun in elliptical (regular oval shape) orbit. A planet has no light of its own but it reflects light of the sun.

Where days and nights are longer in the year?

Longest day : 21st June. Longest night 22nd December (in Northern hemisphere).

Why are mountains cooler than plains?

Because (i) the air of the mountains is rarer than that of the plains and contains fewer dust particles. The air on the mountains absorbs less heat than the air on the plains, (ii) the heat absorbed during the day on the mountains radiates very quickly at night owing to the rarity of the air and nights on the mountains are cooler, (iii) due to uneven surface of the mountains, the major portion always remains in the shade. The sun does not heat much of the land which may heat the air.

Animals, Mammals and Birds

Albatross: Sea birds, North Pacific, off the American coast. Also found in Antarctica

Alpaca: Animal found in Chile (South America)

Apes: These are four kinds of apes in the world, two in Africa: Gorilla and the Chimpanzee, and two in Asia: Gibbon and the Orang - Utan.

Beaver: Found in Europe (Russia and Poland) and North America. It is a genus of mammals of the Rodentia order with short scaly ears and webbed hind feet and broad but muscular tail. Its skin is of considerable commercial value. It is noted for ingenuity and industry in building houses and damming shallow streams. It is also valued for its reddish brown fur and a secretion costoreum (Caster oil) used in medicines and perfumes.

Cheetah: Found in India and Africa. Fastest land animal at short run

Chameleon: It is a family of lizards. The common chameleon is a native of Africa. Chameleon is remarkable for its power of changing colour to resemble its surroundings when surprised a power that is due to the presence of pigment bearing cells beneath the skin. It is slow in movement.

Corals: Small marine animals closely related to sea-anemone, found mainly in the Mediterranean; also found in the Indian Ocean.

Crockodiles: can be recognised by their narrow snouts which have a notch near the front on both sides. They live mostly in the tropics along the sides of rivers and lakes. Alligators also resemble the crocodile but have broader snouts.

Dinosaurs: They are great reptiles flourished about 150 million years ago in the Jurassic period. It was over 24 m long and must have weighed some 30,000 kilograms. Its tiny head contained a brain no larger than a hen’s egg. It was clumsy and slow-moving and probably quite harmless.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
Elephant: Found in Africa and India. It is the largest existing quadruped. Both males and females have large ivory tusk of considerable commercial value. The Indian elephant is domesticated and can carry up to 2,000 lbs. on long journeys maintaining a pace of about 6 km per hour.

Emu: Running bird of Australia. It is the largest of living birds after the Ostrich.

Giraffe: Found in Africa and South Sahara except in the Congo forests. It is the tallest of existing animals.

Ilama: A dwarf camel-like animal found in South America. It has no hump, but has a long neck and is used as a beast of burden.

Kangaroo: Is a pouched (Marsupial) mammal of Australia. It can reach a height of over 6 ft. It is the national animal of Australia.

Kiwi: Flightless bird, found in New Zealand, now very rare. It is little larger than a domestic hen and lays astonishingly large eggs for their size. Its feathers are hair-like and it has rudimentary wings concealed by the plumage.

Koala: Animal found in Australia.

Ladybird: It is an insect usually of a red or yellow colour with small coloured or black spots.

Lion: Among the big cats, the lions live in open grassland, its tawny coat blending with the dry bush. It is lazy in habit, Gir forest is familiar in India.

Mustang: Animal found in American prairies

Nightingale: A singing bird found in India

Octopus: A genus of marine mollusc with eight tentacles that bear suckers.

Ostrich: Largest living bird now found only on the sandy plains of Africa and parts of South West Asia. The male has beautiful white plumes on wings and tails. The wings are useless for flight, but the birds have a fleetness of foot exceeding that of the swiftest horse.

Oyster: is a bivalve mollusc which is eaten as a delicacy, the pearl oyster may grow a pearl under its shell. This is due to an irritation probably a tiny speck of sand, which the oyster covers with mother-of-pearl.

Penguin: is a genus of large birds with small wings and webbed feet. They exist in enormous numbers in the Southern Ocean and Antarctica Sea. They are facile swimmers, and live on fish.

Plover: Bird, common in all continents except Africa and South America.

Puma: A carnivorous quadruped of North America. It is called “American Lion”. It is smaller than lion.

Reindeer: A genus of deer horned in both sexes; Siberia.

Rhinoceros: Found in swamps of Assam and Sunderbans; South-East Asia; Africa.

Seal: fish found in Northern Russia.

Sea Lions: One of the families of Seal found in the Pacific.

Shark: A large and powerful ocean fish, mostly found in tropical seas. Oil is obtained from its liver.

Swifts: are birds of the air with extraordinary ability and speed in flight. The world’s tiniest humming birds of tropical America. They dart about with dazzling speed, hovering moving up & down sideways and even backwards.

Tiger: India is the home land of Tiger which ranges across the Far East to the Indonesia. National animal of India, its stripes help to blend with the tall grass and bamboo thickets in which it hides.

Trout: a fresh water fish of the Salmonidae family; found in Kashmir.

Walrus: A very large marine mammal related to the Seals; Arctic Sea.

Whales: The magnificent blue Whale is the greatest animal on earth, reaching a length of 30 m and weighing upto 18,000 kilograms. No other animal has reached this. Although a mammal, the Whale looks fish-like only because it lives in water and has a streamlined body.

Yeti: Or the abominable snow-man of the high Himalayas is variously being from 6 to 12 ft. tall half- Gorilla-like, with shaggy body and hairless face. His foot-prints have been seen and photographed many times.

Zebra: African quadruped of whitish-grey colour with regular black stripes.
### DISEASES OF DOMESTIC ANIMALS

#### BACTERIAL DISEASES
- Anthrax: Cattles
- Komari: Cattles

#### VIRAL DISEASES
- Foot and Mouth Diseases: Cattles
- Blue Tongue: Cattles
- Rinderpest & Cattle Plague: Cattles
- Rabies or Hydrophobia: Dogs, Jackals

#### DISEASES OF POULTRY
- Ranikhet, Foulfox and Tick Fever

#### DEFICIENCY, DEFECTIVE & GENERAL DISEASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deficiency/Defective</th>
<th>Parts of the Body Affected</th>
<th>Particular Lower Parts of the Body</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td>Intestine</td>
<td>Swelling of tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis</td>
<td>Inflammation of joints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>Chest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astigmatism</td>
<td>Eyes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beriberi</td>
<td>Body growth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchitis</td>
<td>Windpipe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataract</td>
<td>Eyes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronary Thrombosis</td>
<td>Heart vascular muscles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diptheria</td>
<td>Throat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysentery</td>
<td>Bowels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eczema</td>
<td>Skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elephantiasis</td>
<td>Swelling of tissues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NATIONAL LABORATORIES

Function of National Laboratories: The National Laboratories undertake basic and applied research with special reference to the problems of industries failing within their spheres. These refer to the problems with the work of industrial development and each having its own detailed programme of work drawn up by expert committees.

- Birla Industrial and Technological Museum: Kolkata (West Bengal)
- Central Building Research Institute: Roorkee (U.P.)
- Central Drug Research Institute: Lucknow (U.P.)
- Central Electro - Chemical Research Institute: Karaikudi (Tamil Nadu)
- Central Institute of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants: Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh)
- Central Leather Research Institute: Chennai (Tamil Nadu)
- Central Mechanical Engineering Research Institute: Durgapur (West Bengal)
- Central Mining Research Station: Dhanbad (Bihar)
- Central Road Research Institute: New Delhi (Delhi)
- Central Salt and Marine Chemical Research Institute: Bhavnagar (Gujarat)
- Central Scientific Instruments Organisation: Chandigarh (Chandigarh)
- Indian Institute of Chemical Biology: Kolkata (West Bengal)
- Indian Institute of Petroleum: Dehra Dun (Uttar Pradesh)
- Indian Toxicology Research Centre: Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh)
- National Aeronautical Laboratory: Bangalore (Karnataka)

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
National Biological Laboratory (in Planning) : Palampur, Kangra Dist. (Himachal Pradesh).
National Botanical Research Institute : Lucknow, (U.P.)
National Chemical Laboratory : Pune, (Maharashtra).
National Environmental Engineering Institute : Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).
National Institute of Oceanography : Panaji (Goa).
National Metallurgical Laboratory : Jamshedpur (Bihar).

**NUCLEAR RESEARCH AND ATOMIC ENERGY**

Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (Formerly the Atomic Energy Establishment) : Trombay near Mumbai (Maharashtra).
Centre for Advanced Technology (CAT) : Indore.
High Altitude research Laboratory : Gulmarg (Kashmir).
Indian Cancer Research Centre : Mumbai.

**SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH INSTITUTES**

Bharat Ophthalmic Glass Limited : Kolkata, (West Bengal).
Birbal Sahni Institute of Palaeobotany : Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh).
Bose Research Institute : Kolkata (W.Bengal).
Central Arid Zoo Research Institute : Jodhpur (Rajasthan).
Central Coconut Research Station : Kaserkode (Kerala).
Central Glass and Ceramic Research Station : New Delhi.
Central Inland Fisheries Research Station : Barrackpore (W.Bengal).
Central Institute of Fisheries Technology : Ernakulam (Kerala).
Central Jute Technological Research Institute : Kolkata (W.Bengal).
Central Marine Research Station : Chennai (Tamil Nadu).
Central Mechanical Engineering Research Institute : Durgapur (West Bengal).
Central Mining Research Station : Dhanbad (Bihar).

All India Institute fo Hygiene and Public Health : Kolkata (W.Bengal).
National Institute of Medical Science : New Delhi (Delhi).
All India Malaria Institute : Delhi.
Central Research Institute : Kasauli (Himachal Pradesh).
Haftkine Institute : Mumbai.

**MEDICAL RESEARCH INSTITUTES**

Indian Institute of Experimental Medicine : Kolkata (W.Bengal).
Indian Veterinary Research Institute : Mukteshwar and Izatnagar (Gujarat).
National Institute of Communicable Disease : Delhi.
Nutrition Research Laboratory : Coonoor (Tamil Nadu).
Tuberculosis Institute : Delhi.
GOVERNMENT INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS

Ashoka Hotel Ltd. : New Delhi.
Atomic Power Project : (1) Rana Prtap Sagar near Kotah (Rajasthan), (2) Tarapur near Mumbai (Maharashtra) and (3) Kalpakkam near Mahabalipuram (Tamil Nadu).
Bharat Electronics Ltd. : Jalahalli Bangalore (Karnataka).
Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. : (1) Ranipur, Haridwar (Uttar Pradesh) Ramachandrapuram, Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) and (3) Tirucherappalli (Tamil Nadu).
Bharat Heavy Plates and Vessels Ltd. : (1) Visakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh, Bokaro Steel Ltd., Bokaro, District Hazaribagh (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Electricals India Ltd. : Piplani, Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh).
Bharat Heavy Engineering Corporation Ltd. : P.O.Dhurwa, Ranchi (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Vehicles Factory : Ranchi (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Engineering Factory : Avadi, Chennai (Tamil Nadu).
Bharat Aeronautics Ltd. : Bangalore (Karnataka).
Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. : Ranipur, Haridwar (Uttar Pradesh) Ramachandrapuram, Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) and (3) Tirucherappalli (Tamil Nadu).
Bharat Heavy Plates and Vessels Ltd. : (1) Visakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh, Bokaro Steel Ltd., Bokaro, District Hazaribagh (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Electricals India Ltd. : Piplani, Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh).
Bharat Heavy Engineering Corporation Ltd. : P.O.Dhurwa, Ranchi (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Vehicles Factory : Ranchi (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Engineering Factory : Avadi, Chennai (Tamil Nadu).
Bharat Aeronautics Ltd. : Bangalore (Karnataka).
Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. : Ranipur, Haridwar (Uttar Pradesh) Ramachandrapuram, Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) and (3) Tirucherappalli (Tamil Nadu).
Bharat Heavy Plates and Vessels Ltd. : (1) Visakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh, Bokaro Steel Ltd., Bokaro, District Hazaribagh (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Electricals India Ltd. : Piplani, Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh).
Bharat Heavy Engineering Corporation Ltd. : P.O.Dhurwa, Ranchi (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Vehicles Factory : Ranchi (Bihar).
Bharat Heavy Engineering Factory : Avadi, Chennai (Tamil Nadu).
Bharat Aeronautics Ltd. : Bangalore (Karnataka).

ACADEMIES AND INSTITUTIES

Administrative Staff College : Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).
Air Defence and Guided Missiles School : Gopalpur (Orissa).
Air Force Administrative Staff College : Coimbatore (Tamil Nadu).
Air Force Flying College : Jodhpur (Rajasthan).
Armoured Corps Centre and School : Ahmadnagar.
Armed Force Medical College : Pune (Maharashtra).
Central Institute of Languages : Mysore (Karnataka).
Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd. : (1) Bangalore (Karnataka), (2) Pinjore, Haryana, (3) Kalamassery (Kerala), (4) Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).
H.M.T. Watch Factory is at Bangalore. A Second Watch Factory has been set up at Srinagar (Kashmir).
Hindustan Photo Firms Manufacturing Co., Ltd., : Ottacumund (Tamil Nadu).
Hindustan Salt Ltd. : Jaipur (Rajasthan).
Hindustan Shipyard Ltd. : (1) Visakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh) and (2) Cochin (Kerala).
Hindustan Steel Ltd. : Ranchi (Bihar).
Hindustan Teleprinters Ltd. : Chennai (Tamil Nadu).
Hindustan Zinc Ltd. : Udaipur (Rajasthan).
India Government Silver Refinery : Kolkata (W.Bengal).
Indian Drug and Pharmaceuticals Ltd. : New Delhi.
Indian Oil Corporation Ltd. : Mumbai (Maharashtra).
Indian Rare Earth Ltd. : Kolkata (West Bengal).
Indian Telephone Industries Ltd. : Bangalore (Karnataka).
Instrumentation Ltd. : Kohat (Rajasthan).
Integral Coach Factory : Perambur, Chennai (Tamil Nadu).
Janpath Hotels Ltd. : New Delhi.
Kolar Gold Mining Undertakings : Kolar Field, Ooragum P.O. (Karnataka).
Machine Tool Prototype Factory : Ambernath (Maharashtra).
Mazagon Dock Ltd. : Mumbai (Maharashtra).
Nahan Foundry Ltd. : Nahan (Himachal Pradesh).
National Instruments Ltd. : Jadavpur, Kolkata (West Bengal).
Neyveli Lignite Corporation Ltd.: Neyveli (Tamil Nadu).
Optical Glass (Centre Glass and Ceramic Research Institute) : Kolkata (West Bengal).
Pyrites and Chemical Development Co., Ltd. : Dehri-on-Sone District, Shahabad (Bihar).

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
Indian Institute of Management: Ahmedabad, Kolkata, Bangalore, Lucknow, Indore and Kozhikode.
Indian Military Academy: Dehra Dun, (Uttar Pradesh).
Indian Cochin Academy: Cochin (Kerala).
Indian School of Mines and Applied Geology: Dhanbad (Bihar).
Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Urban academic: Rai Bareli (Uttar Pradesh).
Laxmi Bai National College of Physical Education: Gwalior (Madhya Pradesh).
Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration: Ghaziabad (Uttar Pradesh).
National Defence Academy: Khadakwasla near Pune.

MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATIONS CENTRES ETC.

Arey Milk Colony: Mumbai (Maharashtra).
Agro Industries Corporation: Chandigarh.
Artificial Limb Centre: Pune (Maharashtra).
Atomic Reactors: (1) Aprasara, (2) Cirus, and (3) Zerolina at Trombay near Mumbai (Maharashtra) (4) Purnima at Kalpakkam near Chennai, (5) Dhruva at Trombay, near Mumbai, (6) Kamini at Kalpakkam, near Chennai.
Bhabha Auditorium: Mumbai
Birla Planetarium: Kolkata (West Bengal) and Chennai (Tamil Nadu).
Central Board of Film Censors: Mumbai (Maharashtra).
Central Board of Geophysics: Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).
Central Tractor Organisation: New Delhi.
High Altitude Cosmic Ray Laboratory: Gulmarg (Kashmir).
Hindustan Aluminium Corporation: Renkoot (Uttar Pradesh).
Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre: New Delhi.
Indian Security Press: Nasik Road (Maharashtra)
Indo-Australian Sheep Farm: Hissar (Haryana).
Inter University Centre on Astronomy and Astrophysics (IUCAA): Poona University.
Mafatlal Scientific and Technical Museum: Mumbai.
Meterological Observatory: Pune (Maharashtra) and Delhi.
National Archives of India: New Delhi.
National Atlas Organisation: Kolkata (West Bengal).
National Coal Development Corporations: Ranchi (Bihar).
Nehru Planetorium: New Delhi, Mumbai and Ludhiana.
Nuclear Science Centre: Jawaharlal Nehru University, Delhi.
Publication and Information Directorate (Including Indian Languages Unit): New Delhi.
Rabindar Rangshala Open-air theatre: New Delhi.
Rangapur Observatory: Rangapur near Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).
Rocket Launching Station: (1) Thumba near Trivandrum (Kerala) and (2) Sriharikota Island (Andhra Pradesh).
Seismological Observatory: Shillong (Assam).
Solar Physics Observatory: Kodaikanal (Tamil Nadu).
T.V. Reception Centre (India’s First): Pune (Maharashtra)
World Diary: Mumbai (Maharashtra).
### CURRENT EVENTS

#### ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAFI</td>
<td>Amateur Athletic Federation of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Atomic, Biological and Chemical (warfare); American Broad-casting Company; Australian Broadcasting Company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABM</td>
<td>Anti Ballistic Missiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABVP</td>
<td>Akhil Bhartiya Vidyarthi Parishad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>Auxiliary Cadet Corps; Air Coordinating Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB</td>
<td>Asian Development Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC</td>
<td>Aide-de-Camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEC</td>
<td>Atomic Energy Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICTE</td>
<td>All India Council for Technical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIDS</td>
<td>Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIMS</td>
<td>All India Institute of Medical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AITUC</td>
<td>All India Trade Union Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCMS</td>
<td>Air Launched Nuclear Armed Cruise Missiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMC</td>
<td>Army Medical Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANCA</td>
<td>Alternative Nuclear Command Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANN</td>
<td>Asian News Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPEAL</td>
<td>Asia-Pacific Programme of Education for ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLE</td>
<td>Ariane Passenger Payload Experiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAT</td>
<td>Anti Satellite Weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEAN</td>
<td>Association of South-East Asian Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASLV</td>
<td>Augmented Satellite Launch Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPAC</td>
<td>Asian and Pacific Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASROCK</td>
<td>Anti-Submarine Rocket Launchers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCHAM</td>
<td>Associated Chambers of Commerce and Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATS</td>
<td>Anti-Tetanus Serum (injection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWACS</td>
<td>Airborne Warning and Control System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BARC</td>
<td>Bhabha Atomic Research Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBC</td>
<td>British Broadcasting Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>Bharat Electronics Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCG</td>
<td>Bacillus Calmette Guerin - Anti- Tuberculosis Vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHEL</td>
<td>Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMSTEC</td>
<td>Bangladesh, India, Myanmar, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Economic Co-operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLT</td>
<td>Bado Liberation Tiger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMR</td>
<td>Basal Metabolic Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP</td>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRO</td>
<td>Border Road Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSF</td>
<td>Border Security Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Chartered Accountant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAG</td>
<td>Comptroller &amp; Auditor General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARE</td>
<td>Co-operation for American Relief Everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAT</td>
<td>Centre for Advanced Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBI</td>
<td>Central Bureau of Investigation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCI</td>
<td>Cricket Club of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDAC</td>
<td>Centre for Development of Advanced Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDP</td>
<td>Community Development Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHOGM</td>
<td>Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIA</td>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency (of U.S.A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS</td>
<td>Commonwealth of Independent States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISF</td>
<td>Central Industrial Security Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMC</td>
<td>Computer Maintenance Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMIE</td>
<td>Centre for Monitoring Indian Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>Chief of the Naval Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COD</td>
<td>Central Ordinance Depot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COFEPOSA</td>
<td>Conservation of Foreign Exchange and Prevention of Smuggling Activities Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCSEA</td>
<td>Committee for the Purpose of Control and Supervision of Experiments on Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRPF</td>
<td>Central Reserve Police Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR</td>
<td>Cash Reserve Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCAP</td>
<td>Council For Security Co-operation for Asia Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIR</td>
<td>Council of Scientific and Industrial Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIRO</td>
<td>Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSO</td>
<td>Central Statistical Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTBT</td>
<td>Comprehending Test Ban Treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWC</td>
<td>Central Warehouse Corporation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAVP</td>
<td>Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Dichloro-Diphenyl Trichloro-ethane (disinfectant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>Deoxy ribo-Nucleic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD</td>
<td>Department of Ocean Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRDO</td>
<td>Defence Research &amp; Development Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRES</td>
<td>Department of Renewable Energy Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>Electro Cardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECGC</td>
<td>Export Credit and Guarantee Corporation of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECIL</td>
<td>Electronic Corporation of India Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECT</td>
<td>Electro-convulsat Therapy (electric shock treatment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECU</td>
<td>European Currency Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEC</td>
<td>European Economic Community (Common Market)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EED</td>
<td>Electro-encephalography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIL</td>
<td>Engineers India Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-MAIL</td>
<td>Electronic Mailing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E &amp; OE</td>
<td>Errors and Omissions Excepted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ERDA Energy Research and Development Administration
ESA European Space Agency
ESCAP Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
ESI Employee State Insurance
ESMA Essential Services Maintenance Act
EST Eastern Standard Time
etc. etcetera (and other things)
EU European Union
EVM Electronic Voting Machine
EWS Economically Weaker Section

FACT Fertilizers & Chemicals Travancore Ltd.
FAO Food and Agriculture Organisation
FBI Federal Bureau of Investigation (of the U.S.A.)
FCI Food Corporation of India
FDR Flight Data Recorder
FERA Foreign Exchange Regulation Act
FICCI Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry
FTII Film & Television Institute of India

GAIL Gas Authority of India Limited
GATE Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering
GATT General Agreement of Tariffs and Trade
GDR German Democratic Republic
GIC General Insurance Corporation
GIST Graphics & Intelligence based Script Technology
GMDSS Global Maritime Distress and Safety System
GM Grand Master (Chess)
GMT Greenwich Mean Time
GNP Gross National Product
GOC General Officer Commanding
GOP Grand Old Party
GSI Geological Survey of India
GSLV Geo Synchronous Launch Vehicle
GTB Global Trust Bank Ltd.,

HAL Hindustan Aeronautics Limited
HBV Hepatitis - B - Virus
HFDC Housing Finance Development Corporation
HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HUDCO Housing and Urban Development Corporation

IAAI International Airport Authority of India
IAC Indian Airlines Corporation
IADF International Agricultural Development Fund
IAEA International Atomic Energy Agency
IAMC Indian Army Medical Corps
IATA International Air Transport Association
IBRD International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
ICAO International Civil Aviation Organisation
ICAR Indian Council of Agricultural Research
ICBL International Campaign to Ban Landmines
ICC International Cricket Conference
ICF International Court of Justice
ICCR Indian Council of Cultural Relations
ICCW Indian Council for Child Welfare
ICHR Indian Council for Historical Research
ICI International Court of Justice
ICICI Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India
ICMR Indian Council of Medical Research
ICCRC International Committee of the Red Cross
IDA International Development Association
IDBI Industrial Development Bank of India
IDPL Indian Drugs & Pharmaceuticals Ltd., i.e. id est; that is
IEA International Energy Agency
IFAD International Fund for Agricultural Development
IFCI Industrial Finance Corporation of India Ltd.
IFFCO Indian Formers Fertilizers Co-operatives
IFTU International Federations of Trade Unions
IGMOP Integrated guided Missile Development Programme
IGNCA Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts
IGNOU Indira Gandhi National Open University
IIT Indian Institute of Technology
ILO International Labour Organisation
ILY International Literacy Year
IMA Indian Military Academy
IMF International Monetary Fund
IMO International Maritime Organisation
INCOSPAR Indian National Committee on Space Research
INMARSAT International Maritime Satellite Organisation
INMAS Institute of Nuclear Medicines & Allied Science
INS Indian Naval Ship; Indian Newspaper Society
INSA Indian National Science Academy
INSAT Indian National Satellite
INTELEX International Teleprinter Exchange
INTERPOL International Police Organisation
IOC International Olympic Committee
IORARC Indian Ocean Rim Association for Regional Co-operation
IRBM Intermediate Range Ballistic Missile
ISE Inter-connected Stock Exchange
ISO International Standards Organisation
ISRO Indian Space Research Organisation
ISP Internet Service Provider
ISS International Space Stations
ISSP Indian Scientific Satellite Project
ITDC Indian Tourism Development Corporation
ITO International Trade Organisation; Income-Tax Officer

JCO Junior Commissioned Officer
JNU Jawaharlal Nehru University
JP Janata Party; Justice of Peace

KG Kindergarten
Kg Kilogramme
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KPMF</td>
<td>Kothari Pioneer Mutual Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRC</td>
<td>Konkan Railway Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kw</td>
<td>Kilowatt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCA</td>
<td>Light Combat Aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED</td>
<td>Light-Emitting Diode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIC</td>
<td>Life Insurance Corporations (of India)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPG</td>
<td>Liquid Petroleum Gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>Leave Travel Concession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTTE</td>
<td>Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPP</td>
<td>Madras Atomic Power Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASA</td>
<td>Maintenance of Internal Security Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASER</td>
<td>Micro-wave Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT</td>
<td>Minimum Alternate Tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODVAT</td>
<td>Modified Value Added Tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRTPC</td>
<td>Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Nuclear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAA</td>
<td>National Airport Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NABARD</td>
<td>National Bank for Agriculture &amp; Rural Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAEP</td>
<td>National Adult Education Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAG</td>
<td>National Air Guard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAM</td>
<td>Non-aligned Movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA</td>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration (of the U.S.A.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASSCOM</td>
<td>National Association of Software and Services Companies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATO</td>
<td>North Atlantic Treaty Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCC</td>
<td>National Cadet Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCEP</td>
<td>National Committee on Environment Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCERT</td>
<td>National Council of Education Research and Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM</td>
<td>National Commission of Minorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCRPB</td>
<td>National Capital Region Planning Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSC &amp; ST</td>
<td>National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDA</td>
<td>National Defence Academy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDC</td>
<td>National Development Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDPS</td>
<td>Narcotic Drugs &amp; Psychotropic Substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEP</td>
<td>National Education Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEPA</td>
<td>National Environment Protection Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFC</td>
<td>Nuclear Fuel Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFDC</td>
<td>National Film Development Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIB</td>
<td>National Internet Backbone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIC</td>
<td>National Integration Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICSAT</td>
<td>National Informatics Centre Satellite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIFT</td>
<td>National Institute of Fashion Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGO</td>
<td>National Institute of Oceanography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NISI</td>
<td>National Institute of Sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLMA</td>
<td>National Literacy Mission Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMDC</td>
<td>National Mineral Development Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNPT</td>
<td>Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPC</td>
<td>National Productivity Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP</td>
<td>National Population Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPTC</td>
<td>National Power Transmission Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NREP</td>
<td>National Rural Employment Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRI</td>
<td>Non-resident Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSA</td>
<td>National Remote Sensing Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSA</td>
<td>National Securities Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSC</td>
<td>National Statistical Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSC</td>
<td>National Security Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSS</td>
<td>National Savings Scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.S.C.</td>
<td>National Service Corps, National Security Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSG</td>
<td>National Security Guards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSO</td>
<td>National Sports Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTC</td>
<td>National Textile Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTPC</td>
<td>National Thermal Power Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAU</td>
<td>Organisation of African Unity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS</td>
<td>Overseas Communication Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OECD</td>
<td>Organisation Economic Co-operation and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGL</td>
<td>Open General Licence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIL</td>
<td>Oil India Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OM</td>
<td>Order of Merit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONGC</td>
<td>Oil and Natural Gas Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEC</td>
<td>Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSCE</td>
<td>Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTS</td>
<td>Officers Training Academy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>Political Affairs Committee; Public Accounts Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDA</td>
<td>Preventive Detention Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERC</td>
<td>Political &amp; Economic Risk Consultancy Ltd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETA</td>
<td>People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIB</td>
<td>Press Information Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIL</td>
<td>Public Interest Litigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIN Code</td>
<td>Postal Index Number Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIO</td>
<td>Persons of Indian Origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLO</td>
<td>Palestine Liberation Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROM</td>
<td>Programmable Read Only Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSLV</td>
<td>Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTA</td>
<td>Preferential Trade Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTI</td>
<td>Press Trust of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC</td>
<td>Param Vir Chakra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVSM</td>
<td>Param Vir Chisht Sewa Medal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Quotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMC</td>
<td>Quarter Master General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Random Access Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADAR</td>
<td>Radio Detecting and Ranging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAW</td>
<td>Research and Analysis Wing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBI</td>
<td>Reserve Bank of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCI</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Council of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC</td>
<td>Rural Electrification Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLO</td>
<td>Returned Letter Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPF</td>
<td>Railway Protection Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPM</td>
<td>Revolution Per Minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRB</td>
<td>Railway Recruitment Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSS</td>
<td>Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong></td>
<td><strong>T</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAARC South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation</td>
<td>TAAI Travel Agents Association of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAI Sports Authority of India</td>
<td>TADA Terrorist and Disruptive Activities (Prevention) Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAIDC South African Industrial Development Corporation</td>
<td>TANSI Tamil Nadu Small Industries Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAIL Steel Authority of India Limited</td>
<td>TAPSI Tarapur Atomic Power Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SALT Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (or Treaty)</td>
<td>TCAS Tactically Collision Avoidance System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAPTA South Asian Preferential Trade Agreement</td>
<td>TDA Trade Development Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARS Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome</td>
<td>TELEX Telexprinter Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARSAT Search and Rescue Satellite - Aided Tracking System</td>
<td>TIFAC Technology Information, Forecasting and Assessment Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE SAARC Audio Visual Exchange</td>
<td>TISCO Tata Iron and Steel Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEATO South East Asia Treaty Organisation</td>
<td>TNAU Tamil Nadu Agricultural University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEBI Securities and Exchange Board of India</td>
<td>TNCSC Tamil Nadu Civil Supplies Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENSEX Sensitivity Index of Share Price</td>
<td>TNI Tripura National Volunteers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMIBOMBLA Scheme of the Economists for Monetary Mobilisation through Bond Medallions and Blocked Accounts</td>
<td>TRYSEM Training of Rural Youth for Self Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFC Strategic Forces Command</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHCIL Stock Holding Corporation of India Ltd</td>
<td>UGC University Grants Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIDBI Small Industries Development Bank of India</td>
<td>UNCTAD United Nations Conference on Trade and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIEMA Southern India Engineering Manufacturers’ Association</td>
<td>UNDCP United Nations International Drug Control Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINP Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>UNDP United Nations Development Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIT Special Investigation Team</td>
<td>UNEF United Nations Emergency Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS Save Our Souls - distress signal</td>
<td>UNFPA United Nations Population Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPG Special Protection Group</td>
<td>UNESCO United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIC Southern Petro-Chemical Industrial Corporation</td>
<td>UNFPA UN Fund for Population Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SROSS Stretched Rohini Satellite Series</td>
<td>UNHCR United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSI Small Scale Industry</td>
<td>UNI United News of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARS Satellite Trekking and Ranging Station</td>
<td>UNIC United Nations Information Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty</td>
<td>UNICEF United Nations International Children’s (Emergency) Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STC State Trading Corporation</td>
<td>UNIDO United Nations Industrial Development Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD Sexually Transmitted Diseases. Subscriber’s Trunk Dialling</td>
<td>UNMOGIP United Nations Observer Group in India and Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAPO South-West African People’s Organisation</td>
<td>UNSCOM United National Special Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>USAID United States Agency for International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAAI Travel Agents Association of India</td>
<td>USIS United States Information Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TADA Terrorist and Disruptive Activities (Prevention) Act</td>
<td>UTI Unit Trust of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANSI Tamil Nadu Small Industries Corporation</td>
<td>VAT Value Added Tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAPSI Tarapur Atomic Power Station</td>
<td>VCR Video Cassette Recorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCAS Tactically Collision Avoidance System</td>
<td>VHD Vishwa Hindu Parishad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDA Trade Development Authority</td>
<td>VHRR Very High Resolution Radiometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEX Telexprinter Exchange</td>
<td>VOA Voice of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIFAC Technology Information, Forecasting and Assessment Council</td>
<td>VPP Value Payable Post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TISCO Tata Iron and Steel Company</td>
<td>VRDE Vehicle Research &amp; Development Establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNAU Tamil Nadu Agricultural University</td>
<td>WAY World Assembly of Youth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNCSC Tamil Nadu Civil Supplies Corporation</td>
<td>WBF World Book Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNPL Tamil Nadu Public Undertaking</td>
<td>WCD World Commission of Dams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNLCL Tripura National Volunteers</td>
<td>WEF World Economic Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRFUM Tripura National Volunteers</td>
<td>WFP World Food Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRYSEM Training of Rural Youth for Self Employment</td>
<td>WFTU World Federation of Trade Unions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGC University Grants Commission</td>
<td>WHO World Health Organisation (of the U.N.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNT World Meteorological Organisation</td>
<td>WPI Wholesale Price Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTI Unit Trust of India</td>
<td>WTO World Tourism Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UZUG United Nations Development Programme</td>
<td>WWF World Wildlife Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZS Zoological Society</td>
<td>Xmas Christmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZEBA Zero Energy Building Apparatus</td>
<td>YMCA Young Men’s Christian Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZETA Zero Energy Thermo-nuclear Assembly or Apparatus</td>
<td>YWCA Young Women’s Christian Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOPAN Zone of Peace, Freedom and Neutrality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE FIRST AND THE LASTS

First Visitors, Invaders, Heads of State, Expeditions, Sports, Etc.,

First British Governor - : Lord Mountbatten
General of the new Dominion of India

First and the Last Indian : C. Rajagopalachari Governor - General of Free India

Last Governor-General of : Lord Canning
India who also became the first Viceroy of India

Last Viceroy of India : Lord Mountbatten

First British General of the new Dominion of India

First Commander-in-Chief : General Cariappa of free India

Tenth and the last Guru of the Sikhs : Guru Gobind Singh

First Chinese pilgrim to visit India : Fa-Hein

First European to visit China : Marco Polo

First European invader on Indian soil : Alexander the Great

First U.S.A. President to visit India : D. Eisenhower

First Russian Prime Minister to visit India : V.I. Bulganin

First British Prime Minister to visit India : Harold Macmillan

First President of the USA : George Washington

First President of the Chinese Republic : Sun Yat-Sen (1912)

First Prime Minister of Great Britain : Robert Walpole

First Women Prime Minister (twice) of a Country in the World : Mrs. S. Bandaranaike

President of the Republic : Mrs. Bandaranaike (Sri Lanka)

First India's Spaceman : Dr. Rajendra Prasad

First Indian to scale Mount Everest : Phu Dorjee

First President of Indian Republic : Mrs. Indira Gandhi

First Woman Prime Minister of India : Mrs. Indira Gandhi

First Indian to win Nobel Prize : Dr. Rabindranath Tagore

First President of Indian National Congress : W.C. Bonerjee

First person to conquer Mount Everest : Serpa Tenzing and Hillary

First man who climbed Mount Everest (twice) : Nawang Gombu

First woman who climbed Mount Everest : Mrs. Junko Tabei, Japan

First Indian to swim across the English Channel : (Men) Mihir Sen, (Women) Mrs. Arati Gupta, (Prodigy) Kutraleeswaran, Chennai.

First woman to sail non-stop around the world, alone : Kay Cottee

First Woman to reach the North Pole : Ann Bancroft

First Indian woman to scale Mount Everest : Bachendri Pal

First Commander-in-Chief of the new Dominion of India : General Cariappa

First Woman cosmonaut of Russia : Valentina Tereshkova, the world Russian

First country to launch a cosmic space rocket towards moon : Russia

First Chief Justice of a High Court : Justice H.L. Kania (Men), Ms. Leila Seth (Women)

First Judge, First Judge of a High Court : Justice Syed Mehmood (Men), Anna Chandi

First Judge of the Supreme Court : Justice Syed Mehmood (Men), Anna Chandi

First Chief Justice of a High Court (Men), Anna Chandi

First Magistrate : Mrs. Omana Kunjamma

First Indian to become President of International Court of Justice (Men), Anna Chandi

First Bar-at-Law : J.N. Tagore

First Woman Foreign Secretary : Chokha Iyer

First Women Grandmaster : Ms. Vijayalakshmi Subburamanian (India)

First Indian Woman to win an Olympic Medal : Karnam Malleswari

First Asian to claim Chess' World Title : Viswanathan Anand

First Women Grandmaster : Ms. Vijayalakshmi Subburamanian (India)

First Indian Woman to win an Olympic Medal : Karnam Malleswari

First Asian to claim Chess' World Title : Viswanathan Anand

First Women Grandmaster : Ms. Vijayalakshmi Subburamanian (India)

First Indian Woman to win an Olympic Medal : Karnam Malleswari

First Asian to claim Chess' World Title : Viswanathan Anand

First Women Grandmaster : Ms. Vijayalakshmi Subburamanian (India)

First Indian Woman to win an Olympic Medal : Karnam Malleswari

First Asian to claim Chess' World Title : Viswanathan Anand

First Women Grandmaster : Ms. Vijayalakshmi Subburamanian (India)
First Indian girl to win the British Junior Squash title: Joshna Chinappa (17 yrs)

First Indian Muslim: Aneesha Mirza

Woman Mayor: Louise Joy Brown (Ahmedabad)

First Test Tube Baby: Hiroshima

First Place where atom bomb was dropped: Robert Peary

First man to reach North Pole: Sherpa Sungau (Nepal)

First man to climb Mount Everest: Hiroshima

First man to walk in space: Alham Ara (1931)

First Tolkie Film: Indira

First Test Tube Baby (Documented): Rajkumar Amrit Kaur

First Woman Minister of Indian Union: Sucheta Kripalani

First Woman Chief Minister of State: Shanno Devi

First Woman Governor: G.V. Mavlankar

First Woman President of India: Fathima Beevi

First Woman Speaker of a State Assembly: G.M.C. Balayoki

First Muslim President of Indian Union: Dr. Zakir Hussain

First Woman Governor: Dr. Annie Besant

First Woman Speaker of Lok Sabha: Leela Seth

First Speaker of a High Court: Satyendra Nath Tagore

First Woman Judge in Supreme Court: S.P. Sinha

First Field Marshal of India: S.H.F.J. Manekshaw

First Emperor of Moghul Dynasty: Babar

First Indian ICS Officer: Satyendra Nath Tagore

First Indian Member of Viceroy's Executive Council: Huma Qureshi

First woman to go to space: Kalpana Chawla

First Indian Woman to go to space: Sonali Banerjee

First Indian Woman Merchant Navy Officer: G.M.C. Balayoki

First Dalit Speaker of the Lok Sabha: G.M.C. Balayoki

COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT

POSTAL SERVICE IN INDIA

| First Postal Service was started in | - 1837 |
| First All-India Postal Stamp was issued | - 1854 |
| First Postal Department was opened | - 1854 |
| First Money Order was started in | - 1880 |
| First Air-Mail Service was started at Allahabad & Nainital | - 1911 |
| Total No.of Postal Zones | - 8 |
| PINCODE was started in the year | - 1972 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pincode Zone</th>
<th>Jurisdiction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zone No.1</td>
<td>Delhi, Haryana, Punjab, Chandigarh, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu &amp; Kashmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone No.2</td>
<td>Uttar Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone No.3</td>
<td>Rajasthan, Gujara, Daman &amp; Diu, Dadra &amp; Nagar Haveli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone No.4</td>
<td>Maharashtra, Goa, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone No.5</td>
<td>Tamil Nadu, Kerala &amp; Lakshadweep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone No.6</td>
<td>West Bengal, Orissa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Tripura and Andaman &amp; Nicobar Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone No.7</td>
<td>Bihar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TELECOMMUNICATION

| First Telephone line was started | - 1851 |
| First Telephone service was started between Kolkata and Diamond Harbour | - 1881 |
| First Telephone exchange was opened at Kolkata | - 1881 |
| First International Telephone line was started between Mumbai and London | - 1870 |
| First Automatic Telephone exchange in Simla was opened at | - 1913 |
| Post and Telecommunication started | - 1984 |
| Total Post Offices (2000) | - 1,55,000 |
| Quick Mail Service was started in | - 1975 |
| Speed Post was started in | - 1986 |
| E-Post was started in | - 2002 |

INDIAN RAILWAYS

The Indian Railways system is the largest in Asia and third in the world after U.S. and Canada, it is the biggest employer in the world and largest public sector undertaking in India and it has the second biggest electrified system in the world after Russia. On April 16, 1853 first train in India was opened between Bombay and
Thana covering a distance of 34 km. Shatabdi Express is the latest super-fast train introduced in the Indian Railways. Deccan Queen is the first Electric train introduced in 1929. Life Line Express or Jeevan Rekha is the world's first hospital on wheels opened in Mumbai on 16th July 1991 to cater the medical needs of people in rural areas. For every financial year Railway Budget is presented by the Union Railway Minister in the Parliament.

**Rail Tracks:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Distance between rails</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Metre Gauge</td>
<td>1.00 metre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Broad Gauge</td>
<td>1.69 metre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Narrow Gauge</td>
<td>0.77 metres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Railway Zones:**

There are nine zones in Indian Railways:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zones</th>
<th>Opened on</th>
<th>Headquarters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central Railway</td>
<td>Nov. 05, 1958</td>
<td>Mumbai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Railway</td>
<td>Aug. 01, 1955</td>
<td>Kolkata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Railway</td>
<td>Apr. 14, 1952</td>
<td>New Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-Eastern Railway</td>
<td>Apr. 14, 1952</td>
<td>Gorakpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-East Frontier</td>
<td>Jan. 15, 1958</td>
<td>Maligaon, Guwahati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Railway</td>
<td>Apr. 14, 1951</td>
<td>Chennai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-Central Railway</td>
<td>Oct. 02, 1966</td>
<td>Secunderabad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-Eastern Railway</td>
<td>Aug. 01, 1955</td>
<td>Kolkata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Railway</td>
<td>Nov. 05, 1955</td>
<td>Mumbai (Church Gate)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following seven additional zonal offices were created out of existing zones:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New Zones</th>
<th>Opened on</th>
<th>Headquarters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East-Coast Railway</td>
<td>Aug. 08, 1996</td>
<td>Bhubaneswar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-Central Railway</td>
<td>Aug. 28, 1996</td>
<td>Allahabad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East-Central Railway</td>
<td>Sep. 08, 1996</td>
<td>Hajipur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-Western Railway</td>
<td>Oct. 10, 1996</td>
<td>Jaipur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-Western Railway</td>
<td>Nov. 01, 1996</td>
<td>Bangalore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West-Central Railway</td>
<td>Dec. 12, 1996</td>
<td>Jabalpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-East Central Rly.</td>
<td>Sep. 09, 1998</td>
<td>Bilsapur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Railway Manufacturing Units:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estd in</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Items manufactured</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>Chittaranjan Locomotive Works</td>
<td>Chittaranjan</td>
<td>Locomotives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1955</td>
<td>Integral Coach Factory</td>
<td>Perambur</td>
<td>Coaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964</td>
<td>Diesel Locomotive Works</td>
<td>Varanasi</td>
<td>Locomotives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Wheel &amp; Axle Plant</td>
<td>Yelahanka</td>
<td>Wheels &amp; axes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>Rail Coach</td>
<td>Kupurthala</td>
<td>Components of diesel engines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ROADWAYS**

**Road Network:** With a network of 2.7 million kilometres of road length, India has the Third largest road network in the world. From a road length of about 4 lakh kilometres in 1950-51. The road network has expanded nearly Seven-Fold.

**National Highways:** The National Highway System is the primary road grid of the Country. The construction and maintenance of National Highways is the direct responsibility of the Central Government. National Highways have a total length of 34,258 kilometres. National Highways carry nearly 40% of the total traffic.

**Highways Authority:** The main task of the authority is to takeover in a phased manner, the construction, maintenance and operation of the national highways. Before the constitution of the authority the maintenance of the roads was done by the State PWDs.

**Twelve of the principal highways are:**

1. Delhi-Amritsar
2. Delhi-Kolkanda
3. Agra-Mumbai
4. Jalandhar-Srinagar-Uri
5. Delhi-Ahmedabad-Mumbai
6. Chandigarh-Manali
7. Ambala-Shimla-Tibet
8. Jorhat-Shillong-Bangladesh
9. Manali-Leh
10. Pathankot-Mandi
11. Cochin-Madurai

**AIR TRANSPORT**

The International Airport Authority of India (IAAI) was set up in 1972 manages the international airports. J.R.D. Tata was the first to make a solo flight from Mumbai to Karachi, (Now in Pakistan) in 1931.

**Following are the important International Airports:**

1. Anna International Airport, Chennai.
2. Jawaharlal Nehru Airport (Santa-Cruz), Mumbai.
3. Indira Gandhi International Airport at New Delhi.
4. Subhash Chandra Bose Airport (Dum-Dum) at Kolkata.
5. Rajasansi Airport at Amritsar, Punjab.

The National Airport Authority manages 88 domestic aerodromes and nearly 28 civil enclaves in which 23 are classified as major airport, 43 minor and 22 as intermediate airports.

**Following are some of the Inland Aerodromes:**

1. Kamaraj Domestic-Chennai
2. Safdarjganj-New Delhi
3. Juhu-Mumbai
4. Begumpet-Hyderabad
5. Thiruvananthapuram-Kerala

© THE RAMAN'S BOOKS
DEFENCE AND SECURITY

Supreme Commander - President of India
Administrative control - Ministry of Defence

ARMY: is headed by the Chief of Army Staff and its headquarters is at New Delhi.

India’s Battle Tanks: (1) Vijayanta battle tank; (2) Arjun: Indigenously built Main Battle Tank (MBT) inducted in 1993; (3) T-55 and T-72 purchased from Russia.

AIRCRAFTS: MIG-29 aircraft were acquired from Russia and have been named Baaz. MIG-23, MIG-25 and MIG-27 are the other types of MIG aircrafts. MIG-21 is being manufactured by Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) to serve as jet training aircraft.

The Defence Research & Development Organisation (DRDO) has developed a Pilotless Target Aircraft which has been named Lakshya. India also acquired the Mirage-2000 from France, which has been named Vajra.

NAVY: is headed by the Chief of Naval Staff and its headquarters is at New Delhi.

No. of Fleets: (a) Western Fleet (b) Eastern Fleet

Aircraft Carriers:
(a) INS Vikrant: India’s first aircraft carrier
(b) INS Viraat: India’s largest aircraft carrier

IMPORTANT SUBMARINES/MISSILE BOATS/WAR SHIPS
(a) INS Vighini: Country’s first indigenously built missile boat.
(b) INS Chakra: India’s first nuclear powered submarine. It has now been decommissioned and returned to Russia.
(c) INS Vipul: Second indigenously built missile boat.
(d) INS Savitri: India’s first warship.
(e) INS Shalchi: India’s first indigenously built submarine.
(f) INS Delhi: India’s largest, most sophisticated, indigenously built warship.
(g) INS Nashak: Third indigenously built missile boat joined the Navy in 1994.

INDIA’S MISSILE PROGRAMME

Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO) has started India’s Integrated Missile Development Programme (IGMDP) in 1982-1983 under the chairmanship of Dr A.P.J. Abdul Kalam. viz.

Prithvi: is a Surface-to-surface battlefield missile and has a range of 150km-250km. It was first launched on February 25, 1988 from Rocket Launching Centre, Sriharikota. It was successfully test fired from the Interim Test Range at Chandipur-on-sea, March 27, 2003.

Agni: is a Surface-to-surface ballistic missile. It has a range of 1200km-2000km. On May 22, 1989 it was first launched from Chandipur (Orissa).

Agni-I: was successfully test fired from the launch complex at the Wheeler’s island located in the Bay of Bengal of the Orissa coast.

Trishul: is a low-level and quick reaction surface-to-surface missile and has a range of 500 m to 9 km (short range). It is developed for all the three defence services namely army, navy and air force. It was first launched in 1985.

Nag: is a Anti-tank guided missile. Its range is 4 km. Its first test flight was made in 1988.

Anti-Missile System: India has embarked upon the development of an anti-missile system capable of detecting and destroying enemy’s long-range missiles similar to the US made ‘Patriot’ which was effectively used against Iraqi scud missiles in the 1991 gulf war.

Nag Fire and Target System: Indian defence Scientists, in a technological breakthrough, have successfully tested the “fire and forget guidance system” using imaging infra-red seeker for mounting on Nag, making it the first third generation anti-tank missile in the world.

Akash: Akash was successfully test fired from Chandipur-on-Sea, in Balasore district, Orissa on September 19, 2000. It is a medium range surface-to-air missile. It has a range of 25 km. It was again successfully test fired on January 21, 2003.

BrahMos: The supersonic anti-ship cruise missile BrahMos, jointly developed by India and Russia, was successfully test fired for the 2nd time in February 12, 2003. For the first time missile was the test fired from the ship (INS-Rajput) stationed in the Bay of Bengal.

The Arjun Tank: The state of the art flagship of Indian armour and can move in a battlefield at 72 kmph. It has laser range finder, computer-based firing system, 12.7 mm machine gun and thermal sighting equipment.

Pinaka: Pinaka is a multi-barrel rocket system characterised by the capability to deliver saturation fire over targets not engagable by guns. It has a range of 40 km and can deliver a variety of warheads.

LCA: LCA is an eight tonne state of the art multi-role combat aircraft. It would be capable of engaging air battle, in a 600 km combat zone. It would carry laser-guided bombs, IR and radar guided missiles, anti-ship missiles, cluster bomb dispensers etc.

INDIA’S ATOMIC RESEARCH

First Nuclear Implosion was carried out on May 18,1974 at Pokharan in Rajasthan (Thar) desert. The main objective was the use of atomic energy for peaceful purposes, i.e.digging canals, reservoirs, oil exploration, as well as to study rock dynamics. This successful implosion made India the sixth nuclear nation in the world. In Pokhran (Rajasthan) three tests were conducted on May 11, 1998 and two on May 13, 1998. Code named “Operation Shakti”. India declared itself a nuclear weapon state capable of deterring a nuclear attack on its territory.
ATOMIC POWER PLANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Tarapur Atomic Power Station (TAPS)</td>
<td>Tarapur (Maharashtra)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Rajasthan Atomic Power Station (RAPS)</td>
<td>Rawabhata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Madras Atomic Power Station (MAPS)</td>
<td>Kalpakkam (Tamil Nadu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Narora Atomic Power Station (NAPS)</td>
<td>Narora (Uttar Pradesh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Kakrapara Atomic Power Station (KAPP)</td>
<td>Kakrapara (Gujarat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Koodangulam Atomic Power Station (KNPP)</td>
<td>Koodangulam (Tamil Nadu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Kaiga Power Project (KPP)</td>
<td>Kaiga (Karnataka)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Atomic Energy Commission: was established in 1948, with Dr H.J. Bhabha as its first Chairman, to look after India’s atomic energy programmes.

Department of Atomic Energy (DAE): was set up in August 1954 for implementation of atomic energy programmes and headed by the Prime Minister of India. It has several centres/laboratories:

1. Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research: is located at Kalpakkam (Chennai), it was established in 1971.
2. Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC): was established in 1957, it is located in Trombay (Maharashtra) and is India’s largest atomic research centre.
3. Centre for Advanced Technology (CAT): is located at Indore, it was established in 1984.

NUCLEAR POWER PROJECTS

The Nuclear Power Corporation of India Ltd (NPC), set up in 1987, is responsible for the design, construction and operation of nuclear power plants in the country. It is envisaged that by 2000 AD, India’s atomic power generation would be in the vicinity of 10,000 MW.

INDIA’S SPACE PROGRAMME

The Indian Space Programme began in 1962. In 1969, the Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) was set up with headquarters in Bangalore. The Space Commission was established in 1972. In 1975, India launched its first satellite, Rohini, and thus entered the space age.

SPACE MISSIONS:

Aryabhata: first launched its first experimental satellite on April 19, 1975 from a Soviet cosmodrome to perform scientific x-ray experiments in space and send back data to earth.

Bhaskara-I: India’s second 435 kg satellite was launched on June 7, 1979 to collect information on India’s land, water, forest and ocean resources.

SLV Mission (Satellite Launch Vehicle): India’s first satellite launch vehicle SLV-3 was successfully launched on July 18, 1980 from Sriharikota.

Rohini satellite was put into orbit on April 17, 1983 using SLV-3 and this completed the planned developmental flights of the SLV-3.

1984: Rakesh Sharma became the first Indian to travel in space.

ASLV: First developmental launch of ASLV but unsuccessful.

Apple (Ariane Passenger Payload Experiment): India’s first experimental, geostationary satellite weighing 673 kg was launched on June 19, 1981.

Bhaskara-II: India’s second satellite for earth observation was launched on November 20, 1981.

IRS Mission (Indian Remote Sensing Satellite):

1. IRS-1A: India’s first IRS was launched on March 17, 1988 for monitoring and management of natural resources.
2. IRS-1B: India’s second remote sensing satellite was launched on August 29, 1991 to replace IRS-1A which was nearing the end of its life.
3. IRS-1C: was the forerunner of the more powerful Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) and the Geosynchronous Launch Vehicle (GSLV). The first developmental flight of the PSLV, called PSLV-D1, on September 20, 1993, failed. However, according to ISRO it was a partial success which established India's capabilities in liquid propulsion system.
4. SROSS-III (Stretched Rohini Satellite Series): After failure of two ASLV launches, SROSS-III, a 105 kg satellite was successfully placed in a 450 km high orbit via the launching of ASLV-D3, on May 20, 1992 though the lifespan of the satellite was only 55 days. The fourth development flight was made on May 4, 1994 and SROSS-C4 was successfully placed into the near earth orbits from Sriharikota.

PSLV-D3 was successfully launched in 1996 from Sriharikota, placing the 922-kg. Indian remote sensing satellite, IRS-P3, into orbit. With this, India has entered the US-dominated global market for satellite launch vehicles.
INSAT Mission (Indian National Satellite System): For domestic telecommunication, earth observation and nationwide radio and TV broadcasting, India launched four satellites in the INSAT-1 series, viz.

INSAT-1A On April 10, 1982—it failed prematurely.
INSAT-1B On August 30, 1983—it was successful.
INSAT-1D On July 17, 1990—it was successful and completed the mission.

INSAT-2 Project:

INSAT-2A India's first indigenously built second generation satellite, it was launched on July 10, 1992. It is equipped with 50 per cent more capacity than the INSAT-1 series.

INSAT-2B India's second indigenously built satellite. It was launched by the European Space Agency from Kourou, French Guiana on July 23, 1993. INSAT-2B has taken the place of INSAT-1B whose functioning ended following the completion of its ten-year life. The fourth development flight of ASLV-4 was made on May 4, 1994 and the SROSS-C4 was successfully placed into the near earth orbit from Sriharikota.

INSAT-2D launched Ariane Rocket from Kourou on June 4, 1997 only four months later failed - disrupted communication had been abandoned in October 97 after efforts to salvage the satellite.

IRS-1D satellite launched in 1997 incorporate advanced features such as teh LISS-III camera, a Panchromatic Camera (PAN) and a wide field (wifs) enabling better spectrol resolutions - enhancing the application potential of the satellite.

PSLV-D4 placed IRS-1D in orbit on October 7, 1997. The first developmental launch of the GSLV was scheduled in 1997-98, using a Russian Cryogenic Engine.

Insat-2E Satellite was placed in space on April 3, 1999. PSLVC2 was launched on May 26 with 3 satellites on board.

Insat-3B was launched on March 22, 2000.

ISRO Launched Cryogenic Engine: On February 16, 2000, the first cryogenic engine was ignited at the Liquid propulsino Systems Centre at Mahendragiri is Tamil Nadu.

GSLV-D1: This was successfully launched on April 18, 2001 from Sriharikota.

PSLV-C3: This was launched from Sriharikota on October 22, 2001. Three satellites were put into the orbit of the earth namely (a) TES (India); (b) BIRD (Germany); (c) PROBA (Belgium).

INSAT-3C: ISRO built Satellite was launched by ARIANE-4 from Kourou, French Guyana on January 24, 2002.

KALPANA-1: To honour the memory of Kalpana Chawla, Prime Minister Mr. Vajpayee renamed METSAT, India's first meteorological research satellite launched by ISRO on September 22, 2002.

GSAT-2: The Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) successfully launched India's second Geo-Stationary Satellite (GSAT-2) on May 8, 2003, from Satish Dhawan Space Centre - SHAR (SDSC - SHAR) at Sriharikota, 100 kms from Chennai.

### FIRST MOON WALKERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Astronaut/Spacecraft</th>
<th>Total Eva.*</th>
<th>Mission Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Allan L. Bean, Apollo-12</td>
<td>7:45</td>
<td>Nov. 14-24, 1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Alan B. Shepard, Apollo-14</td>
<td>9:23</td>
<td>Jan. 31 - Feb. 9, 1971</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Extra Vehicular activity

**Kalpana Chawla**

The girl from Karnal in Haryana is the First Indian or Indian American woman to go on a space launch (November 19, 1997) as Mission Specialist of 6 member crew on the fourth US microgravity payload flight on board Columbia on Mission "STS-87" to study the outer atmosphere of Sun.

She took up on her second voyage on January 16, 2003, the US space shuttle, Columbia blasted off from the Kennedy Space Center, Cape Canaveral (USA) on a 16 day scientific research mission led by commander Rick Husband. All the seven members were killed when the space shuttle exploded mid-air minutes before landing on 1.2.2003.

Their main intention was to develop medicines to treat several diseases including cancer.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
FINE ARTS

ART AND CULTURE

‡ Lalit Kala Academy was set up in 1954 at New Delhi.
‡ Sangeet natak Academy was established in 1953 at New Delhi. Its function is to conduct survey research of different art forms in India.
‡ Sahitya Academy was established in 1954 at New Delhi. Its aim is to encourage production of high class literature in several languages of India.
‡ The National Book Trust of India was set up in 1957.
‡ ASI - Archaeological Survey of India - was established in 1861. Its headquarters is in New Delhi.
‡ Indian Council for Cultural Relations was established in 1950, and it strives to promote and to strengthen cultural relations and mutual understanding between India and other countries. The Council administers the Jawaharlal Nehru Award for the promotion of peace and international understanding.
‡ NSD - National School of Drama - was set up in 1959 in Delhi.
‡ Dances : There are two main branches of Indian dance, namely classical and folk. Classical dances are those which are based on ancient dance disciplines and have rigid rules for presentation.

Classical dances of India :
‡ Bharatnatyam (Tamilnadu) - follows the principal of Natya Shastra. Rukmini Devi Arundale revived it by establishing ‘Kalakshetra’ at Adayar, Chennai. Famous dancers are Yamini Krishnamurthy, Sonal Mansingh, Padma Subramanyam, Mrinalini Sarabhai.
‡ Kathakali & Mohiniyattam (Kerala) - the poet Vallathol revived Kathakali and Mohiniyattam by establishing Kerala Kalamandalam at Cheruthuruthi, Thrissur, in 1930.
‡ Kathak - North Indian classical dance form. Birju Maharaj, Gopi Krishna and Shambu Maharaj are the famous exponents of this dance form.
‡ Odissi (Orissa) - Guru Kelucharan Mahapatra is at the forefront of the greatest of Odissi exponents.
‡ Kuchipudi (Andhra Pradesh) - a variation of Bharatnatyam.
‡ Mohiniattom (Kerala) - Swathi Thirunal encouraged this dance form.
‡ Manipuri (Manipur) - a delicate lyrical style of dance.

Folk Dance of India :
‡ Bihu (Assam) - a post - harvest folk dance.
‡ Ottam Thullal (Kerala) - performed inside temples.
‡ Chakiar Koothu (Kerala) - performed inside temples.
‡ Yakshagana (Karnataka) - about 400 years old - revived by Dr. Shivaaram Karanth.
‡ Bhangra (Punjab) - folk dance of harvest season, coinciding with the festival of Baisakhi.
‡ Tamasha (Maharashtra) - Nautanki (U.P.), Garba (Gujarat), Chhow (Orissa, Bihar).
‡ There are two forms of music in India - Carnatic and Hindustani.
‡ Sama Veda deals with music.
‡ Purandaradas gave shape and form to Carnatic music.
‡ The trinity of Carnatic music is Thyagaraja, Syama Shastri and Muthuswami Dikshitar.

Names Associated with Indian Music:
‡ Ustad Alla Rakha - A master of the Tabla.
‡ Bala Murali Krishna - A singer of Carnatic music.
‡ Bhim Sen Joshi - A Hindustani singer.
‡ Pt. Hari Prasad Chaurasia - Flute player.
‡ Pt. Jasraj - Famous singer of Hindustani music.
‡ Parveen Sulthana - Hindustan style singer.
‡ Neralathu Ramapothuval - Sopanam.
‡ Swathi Thirunal - Maharaja of Travancore who composed many ‘varnas and kritis’.
‡ Ustad Zakir Hussain - Tabla.
‡ Ustad Amjad Ali Khan - Sarod
‡ Begum Akhtar - Gazal singer
‡ Bismillah Khan - Shennai player
‡ Pt. Shiv Kumar Sharma - Santhoor
‡ Lalgudi Jayaraman - Violin
‡ Pt. Ravi Shankar - Sitar player of world fame.

Personalities Associated with Indian Dance
‡ Rukmini Devi Arundale - Associated with Bharatnatyam; founded Kalakshetra.
‡ T. Balasaraswathi - Bharatnatyam.
‡ Yamini Krishnamurthy - Famous exponent of Bharatnatyam and Kuchipudi.
‡ Birju Maharaj - One of the best known Kathak dancers and a choreographer.
‡ Sonal Mansingh - A notable Odissi and Bharatnatyam dancer.
‡ Rabindranath Tagore helped Manipuri dance gain prominence in the early 20th century by introducing it in his Shantiniketan.
‡ Prominent Indian artists associated with painting are Amrita Shergil, M.F.Hussain, Jamini Roy, Nandalal Bose etc.

INDIAN CINEMA
‡ Dadasaheb Phalke, the producer of India’s first indigenous feature film ‘Raja Harishchandra’ (1913).
is considered to be the Father of Indian Cinema.

‡ The first talkie film ‘Alam Ara’ was produced in 1931 by Ardeshir Irani.
‡ India tops in the world in respect of production of feature films.
‡ The film producing centre in Mumbai (Bombay) is known as Bollywood.
‡ The most prestigious award in the Indian film world is Dada Saheb Phalke Award instituted by the Government of India.
‡ The name of the award given to male actors in India is the Bharat Award and the award given to actresses is the Urvashi Award.
‡ Swarna Kamal (Golden Kamal) is the name of the award given to the best film of the year by the Government of India.
‡ Adi Shankara directed by G.V. Iyer is the first Sanskrit film in India.
‡ Satyajit Ray was the world renowned Indian director. His first film was Pathar Panjali. He won a special Oscar Award.
‡ The first Indian to win an Oscar was Bhanu Athiyia.
‡ The first cinemascope film in India was Kagaz ki Phool.
‡ The National Film Archives of India is located at Pune.
‡ The first actress of the Indian cinema to win a Padmashri Award was Nurgis Dutt (1958).
‡ Sivaji Ganesan was the first Indian to win the Chevalier award instituted by the French Government.
‡ The first winner of the Dada Saheb Phalke Award was Devika Rani Roerich (1969). She is known as the ‘Lady of Indian Film’.
‡ M.G. Ramachandran was the first film star to become the Chief Minister of an Indian State.
‡ The first International Film Festival of India was held in 1952.
‡ The 2002 International Film Festival of India took place in New Delhi.

**RADIO AND TELEVISION**

‡ Radio broadcasting started in India in 1927 with privately owned transmitters at Mumbai and Calcutta. It was renamed All India Radio (AIR) in 1936 and later became to be known as Akashvani since 1957.

*PIB* - Press Information Bureau

*ABC* - Audit Bureau of Circulation

No newspapers are published from Arunachal Pradesh and Lakshadweep.

Anand Bazar Patrika has the largest circulation among single edition dailies.

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Titles</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BOOKS, AUTHORS &amp; LITERARY WORKS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Dangerous Place</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Midsummer Night's Dream</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Million Mutinies Now</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Pair of Blue Eyes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Passage to India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Passage to England</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Study of History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A View from Delhi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Tale of Two Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Week with Gandhi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adventures of Sherlock Holmes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affluent Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After the Dark Night</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of Reason</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agni Pariksha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agni Veena</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Judge's Miscellany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akbarnama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ain-i-Akbari</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice in Wonderland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All's Well that Ends Well</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amar K Rosa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambassador's Journal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambassador's Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anand Math</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Area of Darkness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Mariner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androcles and the Lion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Farm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anna Karenina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antony and Cleopatra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ape and Essence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Prisoner’s Scrapbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Cart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabian Nights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area of Darkness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms &amp; The Man</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Around the World</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Eighty Days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthashastra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascent of the Everest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashadhyayi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Drama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As You Like It</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autobiography of an Unknown Indian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Leaves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Voice of Freedom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babarnama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bang-e-dara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beast and Man</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohd. Iqbal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murry Midgley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caesar and Cleopatra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Tales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chandalika</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemmee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chidambra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Betrayal, The</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitrappavai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childre Harold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comedy of Erros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confessions of a Lover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confessions of a Thug</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidential Clerk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conquest of self</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Dancer, The</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count of Monte Cristo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crime and Punishment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crisis of India, The</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Das Kapital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daughter of the East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Copperfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day in Shadow, The</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days of His Grace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death of a President</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decline of the West, The Defense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Democracy Redeemed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deserted Village</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descent of Man</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devdas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery of India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divine Life</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor's Dilemma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Juan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Quixote</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doll's House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr.Zhivago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kadambari  
Kali Andhi  
Kamasutra  
Kamayani  
Kanthapura  
Kargil - A Soldier’s Diary  
Kayar  
Kennilworth  
Kidnapped  
King’s Clothes  
King of Dark Chamber  
King Lear  
Kubla Khan  
Kipp  
Kumarasambhava  

K  
Bana Bhatt  
Kamleshwar  
Vatsyayana  
Jai Shankar Prasad  
Raja Rao  
Harvinder Baweja  
T.S. Pillai  
Sir Walter Scott  
R.L. Stevenson  
William Shakespeare  
Coleridge  
H.G. Wells  
Kalidas  

L  
Lady of the Lake  
L’Allegro  
Last Days of Pompeii  
Last Face, The  
Laws Versus Justice  
Lead Kindly Light  
Le Contrat Social  
(Le Social Contract)  
Leaves of Grass  
Les Miserables  
Life Divine  
Life of Pi  
Lipika  
Long Walk to Freedom  
Lord of the Flies  
Love Story  

M  
Macbeth  
Magic Mountain  
Mahabharata  
Major Barbara  
Malgudi Days  
Man of Destiny  
Man, the Unknown  
Man and Superman  
Man Eaters of Kumaon  
Man from Moscow, The  
Mansvini Bharat  
Many Worlds  
Marriage and Morals  
Martyr  
Matt Mahal  
Mehboob  
Mein Kampf  
Memoirs of the Second World War  
Men Who Kept Secrets  
Merchant of Venice  
Midnight’s Children  
Miser, The  
Midsummer Night’s Dream  
MODERN PAINTERS  
Mother  
Mother India  
Mountbatten  
Mrs. Warren’s Profession  
Much Ado About Nothing  
Mudra Rakshasa  
Murder in the Cathedral  
Muslim Dilemma in India, The  
My Childhood Days  
My Days  
My Experiments With Truth  
My Life and Times  
My Presidential Years  
My Truth  
My Music, My Life  
Mysterious Universe  

NAGANANDAN  
Nana  
National Anthem  
Netaji Dead or Alive  
Nehru Family and Sikhs  
New Dimensions of India’s Foreign Policy  
Nilambari  
Nine Days Wonder  
Nineteen Eightyfour  
Non-violence of Peace and War  
Nuclear Weapons  

ODACKUZHAL  
Odyssey  
Oh, Calcutta  
Oliver Twist  
On Contradiction  
One World  
One Life  
Only one Year  
Ordeal to Love  
Origin of Species  
Othello  
Our India  
Our Films, Their Films  
Our Presidents  

PAINTER SIGNS  
Panchali Sappatham  
Panchatantra  
Paradise Lost  
Philosophy of Right  
Pickwick Papers  
Pilgrim’s Progress  
Pompeii of the Great  
Post Office, The (Dak Ghar)  
Prathama Pratishruti  
Price of Power  
Prince, The  

J. RUSKIN  
Maxim Gorky  
Katherine Mayo  
Philip Ziegler  
G.B. Shaw  
Shakespeare  
Vishakhadatta  
T.S. Eliot  
M.R.A. Baig  
Taslima Nasreen  
R.K. Narayan  
Mahatma Gandhi  
V. V. Giri  
R. Venkataraman  
Indira Gandhi  
Ravi Shankar  
James Jeans  

N  
King Sri Harsha  
Emile Zola  
Rabindranath Tagore  
Samar Guha  
Harbans Singh  
A. B. Vajpayee  
Sachchidananda  
Vatsyayan  
John Masefield  
George Orwell  
M. K. Gandhi  
B. S. Gupta  

G. Shankar Kurup  
Homer  
Kenneth Tynan  
Charles Dickens  
Mao Tse-tung  
Wendell Wilkie  
Christian Bernard  
Svetlana  
Huge Tinker  
Charles Darwin  
Shakespeare  
Minoo Masani  
Satyajit Ray  
M. A. Naidu  

T.K. Narayan  
Subramania Bharati  
Vishnu Sharma  
John Milton  
Hegel G. W. E.  
Charles Dickens  
John Bunyan  
John Masefield  
Rabindranath Tagore  
Ashapurna Devi  
Seymour Hersh  
Machiavelli

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
Prison Diary
Prithvi Raj Raso
Pride and Prejudice
Professor, the
Principle of Mathematics
R
Rabbit at Rest
Raghuvamsa
Rains Came
Rajpath Se Lokpath Par
Rajtarangini
Ramayana
Ramayana Darshanam
Ram Charit Manas
Ram Rahim
Rape of Bangladesh
Rape of the Lock
Ratnavali
Rediscovering Dharavi
Red Star Over China
Red Tap and White Cap
Reminiscences of Nehru Age
Reprieve
Republic
Rescue Democracy from
Money Power
Robinson Crusoe
Romeo and Juliet
Sad dan’s Bomb
Sakharam Binder
Satanic Verses
Satyarath Prakash
Savitri
Sceptred Flute
Scope of Happiness, The
Seven Pillars of Wisdom
Seven Lamps of Architecture
Seven Summer
Shadow from Ladakh
Shakuntala
ShahNama
Shame
Shape of Things to Come
She Stoops to Conquer
Shivaji, The Great Patriot
Silent Woman
Social Contract
Songs of India, The
Songs and Stories
Sorrow is Knowledge
Spirit of the Age
Spycatcher
St.John
Strangers and Brothers
Story of My life, The
Jaya prakash
Narayan
Chand Bardai
Jane Austen
Charlotte Bronte
Bertrand Russel
John Updike
Kalidas
Louis Bromfield
A.B.Vajpayee
Kalhana
Valmiki (in Sanskrit)
K.V.Puttappa
Tulsidas
Raja Radhika Prasad
A n t h o n y
Mascrenhas
Alexander Pope
King Sri Harsha
Kalpana Sharma
Edger Snow
P.V.R.Rao
M.O.Mathai
Jean Paul Sartre
Plato
C.Rajagopalachari
Daniel Defoe
William Shakespeare
Shyam Bhatia and
Daniel Mc Grony
Vijay Tendulkar
Salman Rushdie
Swami Dayanand
Aurobindo Ghosh
Sarojini Naidu
Vijayalakshmi Pandit
Lawrence T.E.
John Ruskin
Mulk Raj Anand
B h a b a n i
Bhattacharya
Kalidas
Firdausi
Salman Rushdie
H.G.Wells
Goldsmith
Lala Lajpat Rai
Ben Johnson
Rousseau
Sarojini Naidu
D.H.Lawrence
Arabinda Ray
William Hazlitt
Peter Wright
G.B.Shaw
C.P.Snow
Morarji Desai
Sunny Days
Sursagar
Sursatia
Surviving Doomsday
Swapnavasavadta
Swami and Friends
Swords and the Sickle
Tales from Shakespeare
Talismen
Tess of the D’Urbervilles
Testament of Beauty
Thank You Jeeves
The Adventures of Angle March
The Interpreters
The God of Small Things
The Great Depression of 1990
The Mousetrap
The Old Devils
The struggle in My Life
The Tempest
The Third World in the Age of Globalisation
Thirukkural
Tholkappiya Poonga
Three Musketeers
Thieves in the Night
Time of Hope
Time Machine
To Light a Candle
Tom Jones
Tom Sawyer
Towards Total Revolution
Towards New Horizons
Travels with a Donkey
Treasure Island
Trial of Jesus
Triumph, The
Tropic of Cancer
The True History of Kelley Gang
To Live or not to Live
The Fall of a Sparrow
The Power and The Glory
The Sound and the Fury
The Round Table
Tamerlaine the Great
Trinity
Trumpet Major, The
Tulsli Sat Sai
Twelfth Night
Two Leaves and a Bud
Two Women
Tryst with Destiny
Tyagpatra
Ulysses
Unknown Man, The
UnhappyIndia
Sunil Gavaskar
Surdas
Bimal Mitra
Bruce Sibley
Bhasa
R.K.Narayan
Mulk Raj Anand
Charles Lamb
Walter Scott
Thomas Hardy
Robert Bridges
P.G.Wodehouse
Saul Bellow
Whole Soyinka
Arundathi Roy
Ravi Batra
Agatha Christie
Kingsley Amis
Nelson Mandela
Shakespeare
Ash Narain Roy
Thiruvalluvar
M. Karunanidhi
Alexander Dumas
Arthur Koestler
C.P.Snow
J.K.Galbraith
Henry Miller
Peter Carey
Nirad C.Chowdhury
Dinesh Singh
R.L.Stevenson
R.L.Stevenson
John Masefield
Mark Twain
Jaya prakash
Narayan
Dinesh Singh
R.L.Stevenson
Arthur Koestler
C.P.Snow
J.K.Galbraith
Tom Jones
Tom Sawyer
Towards Total Revolution
Towards New Horizons
Travels with a Donkey
Treasure Island
Trial of Jesus
Triumph, The
Tropic of Cancer
The True History of Kelley Gang
To Live or not to Live
The Fall of a Sparrow
The Power and The Glory
The Sound and the Fury
The Round Table
Tamerlaine the Great
Trinity
Trumpet Major, The
Tulsli Sat Sai
Twelfth Night
Two Leaves and a Bud
Two Women
Tryst with Destiny
Tyagpatra
Ulysses
Unknown Man, The
UnhappyIndia
Sunil Gavaskar
Surdas
Bimal Mitra
Bruce Sibley
Bhasa
R.K.Narayan
Mulk Raj Anand
Charles Lamb
Walter Scott
Thomas Hardy
Robert Bridges
P.G.Wodehouse
Saul Bellow
Whole Soyinka
Arundathi Roy
Ravi Batra
Agatha Christie
Kingsley Amis
Nelson Mandela
Shakespeare
Ash Narain Roy
Thiruvalluvar
M. Karunanidhi
Alexander Dumas
Arthur Koestler
C.P.Snow
J.K.Galbraith
Henry Miller
Peter Carey
Nirad C.Chowdhury
Dinesh Singh
R.L.Stevenson
R.L.Stevenson
John Masefield
Mark Twain
Jaya prakash
Narayan
Dinesh Singh
R.L.Stevenson
Arthur Koestler
C.P.Snow
J.K.Galbraith
Tom Jones
Tom Sawyer
Towards Total Revolution
Towards New Horizons
Travels with a Donkey
Treasure Island
Trial of Jesus
Triumph, The
Tropic of Cancer
The True History of Kelley Gang
To Live or not to Live
The Fall of a Sparrow
The Power and The Glory
The Sound and the Fury
The Round Table
Tamerlaine the Great
Trinity
Trumpet Major, The
Tulsli Sat Sai
Twelfth Night
Two Leaves and a Bud
Two Women
Tryst with Destiny
Tyagpatra
Ulysses
Unknown Man, The
UnhappyIndia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utopia</th>
<th>Thomas More</th>
<th>War of Indian Independence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Universe Around Us</td>
<td>James Jeans</td>
<td>Waste Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unto This Last</td>
<td>John Ruskin</td>
<td>Way of All Flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untold Story</td>
<td>B.M.Kaul</td>
<td>Wealth of Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upturned Soil, The</td>
<td>Mikhail Sholokhov</td>
<td>What Went Wrong?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uttara-Rama Charita</td>
<td>Bhava Bhati</td>
<td>... and continues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utopia</td>
<td>Thomas Moore</td>
<td>Wilhelm Meister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vande Mataram</td>
<td>Bankim Chandra</td>
<td>Wings of Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanity Fair</td>
<td>William Thackeray</td>
<td>Witness to an Era</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venisamhhar</td>
<td>Narayana Bhatt</td>
<td>Wreck, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viceroy’s Journal</td>
<td>Penderal Moon</td>
<td>Wuthering Heights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vikar of Wakefield</td>
<td>Oliver Goldsmith</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinaypatrika</td>
<td>Tulsidas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viswambhara</td>
<td>Dr.C.N.Reddy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanity of Human Wishes</td>
<td>Samuel Johnson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village, The</td>
<td>Mulk Raj Anand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor of Sweets</td>
<td>R.K.Narayan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice of Conscience</td>
<td>V.V.Giri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiting for Godot</td>
<td>Thomas Becket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake Up India</td>
<td>Annie Besant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walls of Glass</td>
<td>K.A.Abbas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War and Peace</td>
<td>Tolstoy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPORTS**

**PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aintree (U.K.)</th>
<th>Grand National Horse Race</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bisley</td>
<td>Shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackheath London</td>
<td>Rugby Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chepauk Ground (Chennai)</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doncaster (England)</td>
<td>St.Ledger Horse Race</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eden Gardens (Kolkata)</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epsom (England)</td>
<td>Derby Horse Races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feroze Shah Kotla Ground(Delhi)</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florence Chadwick</td>
<td>Skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Hills (New York)</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henley (U.K.)</td>
<td>Regatta (Boat Race)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurlingham (England)</td>
<td>Leeds (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lords(England)</td>
<td>Mortlake (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nehru Stadium (Chennai)</td>
<td>Oval (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putney</td>
<td>Trent Bridge (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twickenhem (England)</td>
<td>Wimbledon Stadium (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yankee Stadium (New York)</td>
<td>Boxing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TROPHIES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORTS INTERNATIONAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>American Cup</th>
<th>Yatch Racing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashes</td>
<td>Cricket (Australia England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Cup</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Oceania</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada Cup</td>
<td>Golf (World Championship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombo Cup</td>
<td>Golf (World Championship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombo Cup</td>
<td>Football (India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Myanmar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corbullion Cup</td>
<td>World Table Tennis (Women)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis Cup</td>
<td>Tennis / Lawn Tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derby Trophy</td>
<td>Horse Race (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisenhower Trophy</td>
<td>Golf (Amateurs - World)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand National</td>
<td>Horse Steeple Chase Race (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jules Rimet Trophy</td>
<td>World Soccer Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King’s Cup</td>
<td>Air Races (England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merdeka</td>
<td>MRF World Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince of Wales Cup</td>
<td>Schneider Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaythling Cup</td>
<td>Thomas Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TunkuAbdul-Rahman Cup</td>
<td>U Thant Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U Thant Cup</td>
<td>UberCup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker Cup</td>
<td>Wightman Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wimbledon Trophy</td>
<td>World Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Cup</td>
<td>World Cup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
WORLD CUP FOOTBALL
The most popular tournament the World Cup Football was started in 1930 and is held once in four years. In 1998 these games were held in France.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Venue Country</th>
<th>Winners</th>
<th>Runners-up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>West Germany</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1958</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>West Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In 1942 & 1946 games were not played.
ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

INDIAN ECONOMY

In recent years the Indian economy has been characterised as an underdeveloped but developing economy. Indian economy is the ideal model of a 'mixed economy'. India’s economy is more than three times as large as previously measured, making it the sixth largest behind the U.S., Japan, Germany and France according to the International Monetary Fund’s latest calculation.

Planning Commission

Economic planning is a conscious and judicially carried out process for optimum utilisation of existing resources in order to fulfil some well-defined objectives laid down by the state. Perhaps the first attempt to initiate economic planning in India was made by M. Visvesvaraya in 1934. After Independence, the Planning Commission was setup in 1950 under the chairmanship of Jawaharlal Nehru and India ushered in the era of economic planning with the beginning of the First Five Year Plan in 1951.

Objectives of Planning

The long-term objectives of planning in India have been more or less the same in almost all the Five-Year Plans. These objectives are interconnected with one another

1. Economic Growth to raise the level of national per capita income in real term
2. Self-Reliance implies reduction in the dependence on foreign aid and concessional foreign capital’s the donors can have political influence on the decision-making process of the country.
3. Promoting Social Justice has two sub objectives namely (a) removal of poverty and (b) reduction in inequalities of income and wealth.

National Development Council

The National Development Council is presided by the Prime Minister of India. It is constituted with the members of the Planning Commission together with the Chief Ministers of the states.

National Planning Council

The National Planning Council was established in 1965, it is an advisory board attached to the planning commission. It includes experts representing a cross-section of the Indian Economy.

Five-Year Plans

The five-year plans are the developmental plans drawn by the Planning Commission to establish India’s economy on a socialistic pattern in regular phases of five-year periods.

The organisation set up to formulate basic economic policies, draft plans and watch its progress and implementation consist of:

1. Planning Commission of India
2. National Development Council and State Planning Commissions, and

FIVE-YEAR PLANS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1951-52 to 1955-56</td>
<td>Priority given to irrigation and agriculture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1956-57 to 1960-61</td>
<td>Development of basic and heavy industries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1969-70 to 1973-74</td>
<td>It brought in a scientific temper to Indian agriculture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1974-75 to 1977-78</td>
<td>Janata Government terminated a year earlier and introduced the Rolling-Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1978-79 to 1979-80</td>
<td>Introduced by the Janata Government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1985-86 to 1989-90</td>
<td>Productivity, work and food were given basic priorities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighth Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1992-93 to 1996-97</td>
<td>was designed to tackle the twin problems of unemployment and poverty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ninth Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>1997-98 to 2001-2002</td>
<td>Ensuring the implementation of Common Minimum Programme and boosting agricultural investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth Five-Year Plan</td>
<td>2002-2003 to 2006-2007</td>
<td>Funds will be allocated especially towards poverty alleviation programmes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TENTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN : 2002 TO 2007 - AT A GLANCE**

**Tenth Five Year Plan:** Planning Commission finalised the Approach Paper to Tenth Five-Year Plan. It aims to increase annual growth target of 8 per cent and lowers the annual Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) target to $7.5 billion against $8 billion set in the Approach Paper, which would be less than 1 per cent of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP). It also lays emphasis on social sector along with economic growth while giving projection to the planned development of the country during 2002-07.

**Highlights of the Tenth Five-Year Plan:**
1. Annual 8 per cent GDP growth during 2002-07
2. Annual FDI flows of US $7.6 billion
3. Disinvestment target of Rs.78,000 crore in five years
4. 50 million jobs in five years
5. Reduction in poverty ratio to 21 from 26 per cent by 2007
6. Children to complete at least 5 years of schooling by 2007

**Poverty Line:**

The Planning Commission in 1980 defined poverty line in the sixth five-year plan document on the basis of nutritional standards as: Per capita expenditure below Rs.152/- per month (Rural Population) and Rs.133/= per month (Urban Population). Percent of population living below the poverty line is 25.8% (75% of which is tribal population). Therefore total number of people below the poverty line is estimated at 211 million.

**Currency System in India**

It was first introduced during the reign of the Gupta’s in Gold coins (390 AD - 550 AD). During the period of Sher Shah Suri (1542 AD) introduce the Rupee, it was a silver coin weighing around 179 grams and it replaced the gold coins. In 1882 Paper Currency was introduced by the British government in India. Presently denominations of Re.5, 10, 20, 100 and 500 are in circulation. The currency note of Rs.500 bearing portrait of Mahatma Gandhi and the Ashoka Pillar emblem was issued on October 3, 1987. All notes above one rupee denomination are issued by the Reserve Bank of India, bearing the signature of Governor, Reserve Bank of India. One Rupee note bears the signature of the Secretary, Ministry of Finance. Reserve Bank of India manages distribution and administration of all currency denominations.

**Banking System in India**

Reserve Bank of India (RBI) became state owned bank on 1st January 1949. Functions of Reserve Bank of India are: The RBI regulates issue of bank notes above one rupee denomination. Acts as the banker to the Government of India and the state governments Commercial and Cooperative banks. Represents India at the International Monetary Fund (IMF) Maintains exchange value of rupee. Formulates and administers the monetary policy. Undertakes distribution of all currency notes and coins on behalf of the government.

* No individual accounts are maintained.

**State Bank of India**

SBI is the largest public sector bank of India and was created after nationalisation of Imperial Bank of India in 1955. It is the largest in the world with nearly 10,840 branches.

**Nationalisation of Banks**


**First 14 Nationalised banks are:-**

1. Bank of Baroda
2. Union Bank of India
3. Bank of Maharashtra
4. Central Bank of India
5. Indian Bank
6. Indian Overseas Bank
7. Punjab National Bank
8. Bank of India
9. Canara Bank
10. Dena Bank
11. United Bank of India
12. Allahabad Bank
13. United Commercial Bank
14. Syndicate Bank

**Second Nationalisation**

1. Vijaya Bank
2. Orient Bank of Commerce
3. Punjab & Sind Bank
4. Corporation Bank
5. Andhra Bank
6. New Bank of India

The New Bank of India was merged with the Punjab National Bank, leaving only 19 Nationalised banks.
UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION

Origin of U.N.O.:
When the world war II was going on the Allied powers had felt the necessity for forming a United Nations Organisation. The talks were held at Dumbarton Oaks, Washington D.C. from August 21 to October 7, 1944, which was finally put to concrete shape by the delegates of 50 Allied Nations assembled at San Francisco from April 26 to June 26, 1945. At this place the representatives of 50 nations signed the United Nations Charter and the United Nations officially came into existence on October 26, 1945, after the Charter has been ratified by a number of countries. This meant the end of the League of Nations.

Non-members: The nations that are non-members of the UNO are (a) Switzerland (b) Taiwan. Switzerland and Vatican are permanent observers.

Official languages: They are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Flag of the UN: On the flag is the UN emblem in white superimposed on a light blue ground. The emblem consists of the global map projected from the North Pole and embraced in twin olive branches. (Symbol of Peace).

Objectives: The U.N as an organisation of nations who have voluntarily joined together to work for world peace, the objectives and purposes of the U.N.
1. To maintain peace and security in the world.
2. To develop friendly relations among nations.
3. To work together to remove poverty, disease and illiteracy in the world and to encourage respect for each others' rights and freedom.
4. To be a centre for helping the nations to achieve these goals.

Charter of the U.N:
The Charter of the U.N contains aims and purposes of organisation. It gives direction to achieve these aims within the rules and regulations, set by U.N. U.N. General Assembly proclaimed the historic declaration of Universal Human Rights on December 10, 1948.

Admission into U.N.O.:
1. A country must get the support of the two-third members of the General Assembly.
2. Country must be peace-loving
3. Country must accept the rules and regulations, aims and objectives of the U.N.O.
4. It is necessary for a new member to get the recommendation of Security Council.

Power of veto:
If any one of the five permanent members casts a negative vote on the resolution, it falls. This is known as 'Veto'. Every member has one vote. To pass a resolution, all the five Big Powers plus two others must cast their votes in favour of the resolution.

Principal Organs of the U.N:

Headquarters: U.N Plaza, New York City, U.S.A.
General Assembly, Secretariat, Security Council, Trusteeship council, Economic and Social Council and International Court of Justice.

The General Assembly:
The General Assembly is the largest of all the organs of the United Nations. The Assembly consists of the representatives of all the member States. Each State has one vote. The General Assembly meets at least once in a year. Special sessions may be convened by the secretary-General, on a request by the Security Council. The General Assembly determines the budget of the U.N. The General Assembly elects the non-permanent members of the Security Council, the members of the Economic and Social Council and elected members of the Trusteeship Council.

The Secretariat:
It is composed of the Secretary-General who is the Chief Administrative Officer of the organization and an International Staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. The Secretary-General is appointed by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council.

Secretary-General of the U.N.O:
1. Mr. Trgve Lie (of Norway) the First Secretary General of the UNO (1946-52)
2. Mr. Dag Hammarkjoeld (of Sweden) (1953-61)
3. Mr. U.Thant (Myanmar) (1962-71)
4. Mr. Kurt Waldeim (of Austria) (1972-81)
5. Mr. Javier Perez de Cuellar, (Peru) (1982-91)
6. Dr. Boutros Boutros Ghali, (Egypt) (1992-96)
7. Mr. Kofi Annan (of Ghana) appointed on Jan 1, 1997-2001
8. Mr. Kofi Annan (of Ghana) appointed on Jan 1, 2001 till date

Security Council:
The member states of the United Nations have delegated the Primary responsibilities for maintaining world peace, Security to the Security Council. It consists of 15 members, each of which has one vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2 year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. The permanent members have the power to veto any move. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Permanent Members: China, France, Russia, U.K., and USA. Non-permanent Members: Bangladesh, Mali, Tunisia, Jamaica and Ukraine (until Dec. 31, 2000), Malaysia, Namibia, Canada, Netherlands and Argentina (until Dec. 31, 2000).
Non-permanent Members:

Cape Verde, Hungary, Japan, Morocco, Venezuela (until Dec. 31, 1993) Brazil, Djibouti, New Zealand, Pakistan and Spain (until Dec. 31, 1994). The Presidency of the Security Council is held for one month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names. The expansion of the Security Council to include 'new powers' such as India, Germany and Japan as permanent members has been suggested. India has formally stakes its claim to a permanent seat on the council as and when it is expanded.

Trusteeship Council:

The Charter Provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed there under individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. All of the original 11 trust territories except one, the republic of Belau (palau) administrated by the USA, have become independent or joined independent countries. Members: China, France, Russia, UK, USA.

Economic and Social Council:

Economic and Social Council is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions to achieve cooperation of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social cultural, educational and health to promote and encourage respect for human rights and fundamental freedom without distinction of race or sex, language or religions. It consists of 54 member states elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly.

The Council has the following regional Economic Commissions :

1. ECE (Economic Commission of Europe) with its H.Q. at Geneva.
2. ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia) with its H.Q. at Bangkok.
3. ECIA (Economic Commission for Latin America) with its H.Q. at Santiago (Chile).
4. ECA (Economic Commission for Africa) with its H.Q. at Addis Ababa.
5. ECWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia) with its H.Q. at Baghdad.

International Court of Justice:

It was Created by an International Treaty, the Statue of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. There are 15 Judges. President is Gulbert Guillaume (France). The Court has its seat at The Hague. The expenses of the Court are borne by the U.N. The purpose of the Inter-national Court of Justice is to support and settle international disputes in conformity with justice and international law. There is no appeal against the decision of the Court. The Judges of the Court are elected for nine years and may be re-elected.

Languages: French, English.

Universal Declaration of Human Rights

It was adopted by the U.N. Assembly on December 10, 1948. It is a statement of normal standards to be followed by all nations.

It guarantees international peace and prosperity. It stresses the fact that everyone has the rights to life, liberty and security, equality before law, freedom of movement etc. Irrespective of race, religion, sex or language.

International Maritime Organisation (IMO)

Headquarters: London.

It was established as a specialised agency of the UN by the UN Maritime Conference at Geneva in 1948.

International Labour Organisation (ILO)

Headquarters: Geneva.

It was established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations. It is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. In 1969 it won the Nobel Peace Prize.

Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO)

Headquarters: Rome.

The UN Conference on Food and Agriculture held in May 1943, at Hot springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Food and Agricultural Organisation, which came into being on 16th October 1945. FAO sponsors the World Food Programme.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)


A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of France, and met in London, 1 to 16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4th November 1946.

The main purpose of UNESCO is to promote peace and security in the world by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order that people may have respect for justice, for the rule of law, for human rights and fundamental freedoms irrespective of race, sex, language and religion.

United Nations International Children’s Emergency Fund (UNICEF)

Headquarters: USA.

It was founded in 1946 by the General Assembly. It was established to deliver post-war relief to children and it aims at improving the quality of life for children and mother in developing countries. UNICEF is not financed by the U.N. budget but by voluntary contributions from governments and individuals.
International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO)

It was formed in the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1994. Its aims and objectives are to develop international air navigation and foster the planning and development of international transport. Headquarters: Lebanon.

International Bank of Reconstruction and Development (IBRD)

It was established at Bretton Woods Conference in July 1994. Its object is to assist the member nations in the economic reconstruction and development of the territories. The bank advances loans to the member nations for development purposes and encourages private foreign investment and also arranges loans to its own security. It guarantees loans by Private Investors. Headquarters: Washington.

International Monetary Fund (IMF)

It was established on 27th December 1945 and it operates from 1st March 1947. It works for the promotion of International Trade. It helps those countries with foreign exchange whose balance of trade is in unfavourable position. Headquarters: Washington.

World Health Organisation (WHO)

WHO came into existence on April 7, 1948. It aims to assist the Governments to raise the standard of public health and impart information of health research. It also promotes in improvement of nutrition, housing, sanitation and recreation. Headquarters: Geneva.

Universal Postal Union (UPU)

It was formally established on 1st July 1875. It has been established to alleviate uncertainty. Confusion and excessive cost of international postal communications by writing its member countries in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of mail. The postal convention has been extended and improved by the various Postal Congress. Headquarters: Switzerland.

International Telecommunications Union (I.T.U.)

The International Telegraph Union founded in Paris in 1865 and the International Radio Telegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906 by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the ITU. Its main purpose is to bring the improvement and rational use of telecommunication and increase the efficiency of the telecommunication services by maintaining and extending international co-operation. Headquarters: Switzerland.

International Finance Corporation (IFC)

It was established in July, 1956. It is affiliated to World Bank. The basic object of the Corporation is to supplement the activities of the World Bank. It will seek to bring together investment opportunities, domestic and foreign private capital and experienced management. The membership of the Corporation will be open to those countries which are members of the World Bank. Headquarters: Washington.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

It was set up under the U.N. to make recommendations for the use of atomic energy for peaceful purposes. All the nations are to pay a part of fissionable material and also Uranium at the disposal of the Agency. The Agency was established at meeting of 82 nations held in New York in September, 1956. Headquarters: Vienna.

The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT):

It was negotiated in 1947 and came into force on January 1, 1948. It is the only treaty setting rules for world trade. Its functions are to ease trade barriers and establish rules of fair trade. In recent years, GATT made special efforts to develop international trade and has also given particular emphasis on increasing the export trade of developing countries. GATT was replaced by the World Trade Organisation (WTO) on January 1, 1995. Headquarters: Geneva.

World Meteorological Organisation (WMO)

Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organisation meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a convention creating the W.M.O. It aims at improving weather observations and to adopt common measures for weather reporting in order to prevent-disaster caused by natural calamities like cyclones, typhoons etc. Headquarters: Geneva, Switzerland.

World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO)

The convention establishing WIPO was signed at Stockholm in 1967 by 51 countries and came into force in April 1970. In Dec. 1974 WIPO became a specialized agency of the U.N. Headquarters: Geneva, Switzerland.

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)

The establishment of IFAD was one of the major actions proposed by 1974 World Food Conference. The agreement for IFAD came into force on 30 Nov. 1977 following attainment of initial pledges of $ 1,000 and the agency began its operations. Headquarters: Rome, Italy.

United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO):

It provides developing and underdeveloped countries with advice on all aspects of industrial policy converted into a specialized agency by U.N. in 1985. Headquarters: Vienna.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarus</td>
<td>1947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia</td>
<td>1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>1951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>1952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>1953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>1954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>1955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>1956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>1957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>1958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>1961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>1966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>1981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In 1973 East and West Germany became the members of UN Germany as such became the member in 1990. Czech Republic (previously Czechoslovakia became the member of UN as early as 1945).
**IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES**

**Abul Fazal**: Abul Fazal was the oldest of Akbar’s ‘Nine Jewels’. He as the brother of Faizi. He was a profound scholar of his time and rose to Akbar’s Prime Minister. He wrote ‘Ain-i-Akbari.

**Abraham Lincoln**: He was the son of a woodcutter, rose to be the 16th President of the United States who wanted to abolish slavery and on account of this there was a civil war between the southern and northern States of America. He won the civil war and abolished slavery.

**Abdul Kalam A.P.J.**: Dr. Aavul Pakkiri Jainulabidin Abdul Kalam was born in 1931 at Rameswaram in Ramanathapuram, Tamilnadu. He was familiarly known as the “Missile Man of India”. He became the eleventh President of India on July 25, 2002. He was awarded Bharat Ratna in 1998. He wrote books like “Wings of Fire” “India 2020”, and “Ignited Mind”.

**Adolf Hitler**: Adolf Hitler is a German Dictator who was born in Austria. He led the Nazi party and became German Chancellor in the year 1933. He ordered the invasion of Austria and Czechoslovakia. His invasion of Poland in 1939 started the Second World War. He committed suicide in Berlin in 1945. He was the author of Mein Kampf. He is also called “Fuehrer”.

**Ahalyabai**: Born in 1735 and daughter of Manankoji Shinde of Chante, Ahalyabai did her elementary education and married Khanduji, the son of Malharrao Holkar in 1744. Her husband was killed in siege of Khanduji in 1754. Malharrao appointed her for the administration of his territories. Her son Malrao succeeded after the death of Holkar but actual reigns of office were in the hands of Ahalyabai. She administered the territory astutely and renovated many temples. She died on August 13, 1795.

**Akbar**: Akbar succeeded his father Humayun at the age of 14. Bairam Khan, a distinguished General, became his regent. Bairam Khan defeated Hemu at the Second Battle of Panipat (1556) and secured the throne of Akbar. He followed a policy of conciliation with the Rajputs and the Hindus.

He constructed “Ibadat Khana”, or the House of Worship at Fatehpur Sikri. With the help of Abul Fazal, Akbar founded a religion called the Din-i-Ilahi or the Divine Faith. He built the beautiful city of Fatehpur Sikri in red sandstone near Agra. He abolished the hated Jazia and pilgrim tax and allowed full religious freedom to all his subjects. He is therefore called a National Monarch. The Mansabdar System was the main essence of his Government. Akbar’s tomb is at Sikandra near Agra. Historians say that it was Akbar the real founder of the Mughal Empire in India.

**AkbarNama**: In which the chief events of Akbar’s reign are recorded.

**Ala-ud-din Khilji**: Ala-ud-din Khilji was the founder of Khilji dynasty. Brought almost the whole of India under his rule. He was a great administrator. He strictly forbade drinking. He introduced a system of price control and rationing.

**Albert Einstein**: A world famous scientist of German Swiss origin who settled down in the U.S.A. after he was driven out by the Nazis from Germany in 1933. He is the author of the Theory of Relativity.

**Alexander Cunningham**: (1814-1893 A.D.) He was the father of Indian Archaeology and first Director-General of the Indian Archaeology Survey 1879-1885. Through his efforts a beginning was made in translating and dating ancient inscriptions and in describing archaeological sites.

**Alexander Fleming**: He is the discoverer of penicillin. He received in 1945 Nobel Prize for Medicine.

**Alexander, the Great**: Alexander, son of Philip, King of Macedonia, North of Greece. He was one of the greatest conquerors of the world. He was born in 356 B.C. The famous philosopher, Aristotle was his tutor. Alexander made his object to conquer the world. In 326 B.C. he invaded India.

He was the first European invader on the Indian soil. In the Battle with Porus, Alexander was victorious. Alexander lost his famous horse, Bucephalecus in the Battle. His army felt homesick and insisted to return. Alexander died in 323 B.C. in Babylonia. The result of Alexander invasion promoted the political unification of India.

**Almeida**: Almeida was the first Portuguese Governor. He strengthened the Portuguese sea power.

**Alfonso Albuquerque**: Alfonso Albuquerque considered to be the ablest Portuguese Viceroy in India. His policy was to destroy the Muslim traders and to establish a Portuguese Empire in the East. He conquered Goa from the Sultan of Bijapur and made it his Capital.

He founded many Portuguese settlements all along the West Coast of India e.g. Goa, Daman, Bassein, Bombay, etc. He was the founder of the Portuguese Empire in the East. The Portuguese power lasted a century and a half and then it began to decline. Goa, Daman and Diu have been taken over by the Indian Government.

**Alan Octavian Hume (A.O.Hume)**: A retired English civilian founded the Indian National Congress in 1885 with the help of educated Indians and a few Englishmen. In the beginning, it was an association to discuss matters concerning the welfare of the Indians. Gradually it became a political body in opposition to the British Government.
Ambedkar B.R. : Dr. Ambedkar is a well-known Indian jurist, statesman, social reformer and scheduled castes leader. He was the Chairman of the Constitution Drafting Body and played a significant role in drafting the Indian Constitution after India attained independence. He was posthumously awarded 1990 Bharat Ratna.

Amir Khusro : Amir Khusro called the “Parrot of India” patronised by Alaudin Khilji. His literary works are Laila Majnu, Tuglaq Nama etc. Amir Khusro flourished during the reign of Alaudin Khilji.

Amitabh Bachchan : The film star, who is making waves with Star Plus "Kaun Banega Crorepati" unveiled his life like wax figure in Madame Tussaud's wax Museum in London on December 20, 2000.

Annadurai C.N. : Born in Kancheepuram, founded DMK party. He was the first Chief Minister of DMK party in Tamil Nadu. A great writer and orator in Tamil and English, he is affectionately called “Anna”.

Antony : He was supporter of Julius Caesar and fought Brutus after the death of Caesar. He also fell in love with Cleopatra.

Arundhati Roy : This Indian writer has bagged the prestigious Booker Prize (1997) for her very first novel "The God of Small Things". Arundhati Roy is the first resident Indian recipient of the literary honour.

Aryabhata : Aryabhata is a celebrated Indian astronomer and mathematician who adorned the court of Chandra Gupta Vikramaditya. India’s first satellite was christened after him. He laid the foundation of Algebra and was responsible for pointing out the importance of “zero”.

Asvagosha : He was a great Buddhist scholar. He adorned the court of Kanishka. A great council was convened about 102 A.D. by Kanishka for codifying the new doctrines of Mahayanism. Asvagosha was the President of the Council. The commentary known as “Mahavibasha” was inscribed in copper plates and enclosed in stone boxes.

Asoka the Great : Asoka, the most famous king of the Maurya Dynasty, was one of the greatest kings of the world. He was generally known as “Devanampriya” which means Beloved of the Gods and “Priyadasi” which means of pleasing appearance. The most important event of his reign was the war with Kalinga. The horrors of Kalinga War moved him deeply. He gave up military conquests. Thereafter, he evolved a policy of Dharmavijaya, conquest by pity. Asoka was a Buddhist and he wanted to make Buddhism a universal religion. He set the principles of Buddhism inscribed on rocks and pillars. These pillars, one at Sarnath was the most magnificent. The National Emblem of our Government is taken from this design. The late historian, H.G.Wells regards Asoka as the greatest Monarch in history.

Atal Behari Vajpayee : The first Indian Prime Minister to reach Wagah border by bus in a bold initiative of peace with Pakistan. The bus ride to Wagah and his historic visit to Lahore was hailed all over the world as a new chapter in the relations between India and Pakistan.

Attlee, Clement Richard : He was the Labour Prime Minister of England between 1945-51. His works include an autobiography. During his period, he deputed Lord Louis Mountbatten to India for the settlement of Indian Independence.

Aurangzeb : Aurangzeb was the last of the great Mughal emperors. He ascended the throne with the title of Alamgir, conqueror of the world. The French Physician Bernier visited the court of Aurangzeb. During his reign, the Marathas became strong in the Deccan. Shivaji the Maratha Chief defeated Shaista Khan sent by Aurangzeb. Jats proved a menace to the Mughal Empire. The Sikhs under the Guru Tegh Bahadur, the ninth Guru protested against the anti-Hindu policy of Aurangzeb, so Guru Tegh Bahadur had to suffer martyrdom. Aurangzeb imposed Jaziya tax on Hindus. The Rajputs also became enemies to Aurangzeb. Aurangzeb’s private life was ideally simple. He thought it a sin to use a pie for his own use out of the Government Treasury, and earned his living by making caps and copies of the Quran. He simply hated music and banished it from his court. Aurangzeb could not crush the supremacy of the Marathas, Tarabai, a very intelligent and gallant lady took the leadership and continued the struggle successfully. Aurangzeb completely reversed the religious policy of Akbar and incurred the downfall of Mughal Rule.

Aurobindo Ghosh : He was a brilliant scholar and a revolutionary member of the Congress. He spread the spirit of Nationalism through his forceful writings and speeches. He was the editor of “Vande Mataram”. He took active part in the agitations held against the partition of Bengal in 1905 introduced by Lord Curzon. The British Government involved him in the famous Alipore Conspiracy Case. Later, he gave up Politics and came away to Pondicherry to lead a spiritual life. He established Ashram in Pondicherry. He wrote essays on Gita and Savitiri, Life Divine, etc.

Babar : He was the first of the great Mughal Emperors of Hindustan. His full name was Zahir-ud-din Muhammad Babar. Babar was descended from Timur on his father’s side and from Chuanghis Khan on his mother’s side. The first Battle of Panipat 1526 fought between Babar and Ibrahim Lodi made Babar the master of the Empire of Delhi. The Battle of Kanwaha (1527), the Battle of Gogra (1529) made the master of nearly the whole of North India. Babar wrote his own autobiography entitled “Tuzk-i-Babri”. He laid the foundation of the Mughal Empire.

Baba Amte : Indian social worker known for his work among leprosy patients. Established Anand Van, a
colony for leprosy patients, near Nagpur. Founder of Knit India Movement. Receipient of first G.D. Birla International Award for outstanding contributions to humanity. Also winner of Templeton, Ramon Magsaysay and UN Right Livelihood Awards. Awarded 1999 Gandhi Peace Prize for his exemplary work for treatment and rehabilitation of leprosy patients and his concept of the “Shramik Vidyapeeth”.

Bairam Khan : He was Akbar’s uncle, also served as his tutor and guardian. He also won the Delhi throne for Akbar.

Balasaraswathi T. : The noted exponent of Bharatanatyam and Choreographer, she was the first recipient of the Sangeet Natak Academy Award for Bharatanatyam in 1955.

Bal Gangadhar Tilak : Bal Gangadhar Tilak called ‘Lokmanya’ was one of the great leaders of India’s struggle for freedom. He was born in Maharashtra. He founded the Deccan Education Society to spread education and national spirit among the people. He started the “Maratha” a Marathi daily. Through this newspaper he spread patriotism and nationalism. He strongly protested against the partition of Bengal in 1905. He was the leader of the extremists in the Indian National Congress. He was sentenced to six years imprisonment and kept at Mandalay. It was Tilak who uttered “Swarajya is my birthright, I and I will have it.”

Benito Mussolini : He was a dictator and leader of the Italian Fascists. He seized Abyssinia and helped the Spanish Fascists in the Spanish Civil War. He fought with Germany in the Second World War from June 1940. Italy was invaded by an Anglo-American army and he surrendered in 1943. Mussolini was shot by his own Italian Fascists. He seized Abyssinia and helped the Spanish Fascists in the Spanish Civil War. He fought with Germany in the Second World War from June 1940. Italy was invaded by an Anglo-American army and he surrendered in 1943. Mussolini was shot by his own countrymen.

Benjamin Franklin : He was an American politician who helped to write the American Declaration of Independence. As a scientist he made discoveries of electricity and invented the lightning conductor.

Bertrand Russell : A distinguished English Philosopher and mathematician, who won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1950. He advocated world peace and human approach to international problems. His books cover diverse subjects and some among them are “Marriage of Moderns and Problems of Philosophy”.

Besant, Annie : An Irish woman by birth, she became a staunch supporter of India’s freedom movement. She founded the Theosophical Society of India. She is associated with the Home Rule League. She is the first woman President of the Indian National Congress.

Bhagat Singh : Bhagat Singh is known as Shabid-e-Azam. His name is synonymous with patriotism and revolution. He along with two other revolutionaries Sukh Dev and Raj Guru was hanged on March 23, 1931 for participation in the Lahore Conspiracy.

Bhaskara : Bhaskara was the astronomer of the 7th Century and was a contemporary of Brahmagupta, another famous astronomer. India’s second satellite for earth observation, Bhaskara is associated with his name.

Bhaskaracharya : Bhaskaracharya, is a great Indian Mathematician and astronomer of the 12th century AD. His famous Sidhanta Shiromanni consists of two mathematical and two astronomical volumes. His name is associated with India’s second satellite.

Bhave, Acharya Vinoba : The Sarvodaya and Bhoodan Movements leader. He was awarded Bharat Ratna for 1983.

Bill Gates : World’s richest private individual for the sixth consecutive year with a $90b, fortune. President and CEO of Microsoft Corp., He revolutionised the computer industry. Philanthropist who has made record donations.

Bipin Chandra Pal : He is called “Bengal Danton”. He started the Journals “New India”, “Swarajya”, “Indian Student” and assistant editor of Bengal Public Opinion and Tribune.

Birla, G.D. : The doyen of Indian Industry died on July 11, 1983 at the age of 86.

Buddha : Gautam Buddha was a Kshatriya prince and was the son of Shudhodana. He was born in 623 B.C. at Lumbini a few miles from Kapilavastu on the Nepal Border. At the age of 28 he left his home and retired to the forests. This event is known as the Great Renunciation. He sat down in meditation under a pipal tree near Gaya. He gave his first Sermon in the Deer Park at Sarnath, near Banaras. This event is known as Dharma Chakra Pravartan. He founded a powerful Sangha or order of Bhikshus. His chief teachings were four Noble truths. The Eightfold Path of Middle Path, Karma, Ahimsa, Good Morals, No caste system and silence about God. Buddha died at Dushinaar (U.P.) He was indeed the “Light of Asia”.

Chaitanya : Chaitanya was born in Nadia (Bengal). His original name was Bishabar. He was an ardent devotee of Lord Krishna and preached the doctrine of love and devotion to Krishna. He sang songs in praise of God and held Kirtana. He laid the foundation of Vaishnavism in Bengal.

Chanakya or Kautilya : Chanakya was Chandragupta’s minister and wrote a book “Arthashastra” in Sanskrit which tells us about the reign of Chandragupta Maurya. Chanakya was also known as Vishnu Gupta. Kautilya has fully discussed the duties and responsibilities of an ideal King. He says: “Whatever pleases himself, he (king) shall not consider as good but whatever pleases his subjects he shall consider as good”. Arthashastra is regarded to be the greatest treatise in politics. Some writers compare Arthashastra with Machiavelli’s Prince, because Kautilya like Machiavelli tried to separate ethics from politics. He is also called “Aristotle of the East”.
Chandragupta-I: Chandragupta-I was the founder of the Gupta Dynasty. The Gupta era is called the Golden age of Hinduism. Chandragupta assumed the title of Maharajadhiraja.

Chandragupta Maurya: He was the founder of the Maurya dynasty. He was the first historical emperor of India. Maqasthenes, the Greek ambassador sent by Seleucus, visited the court of Chandragupta and wrote a very interesting book "Indica" giving a most valuable account of the reign of Chandragupta.

Chandragupta Vikramaditya: Chandragupta Vikramaditya was the son of Samudragupta. He was brave and powerful as his father. In some of his coins he was shown a live lion which shows that he possessed great physical strength. Vikramaditya means "Sun of Valour". His court was adorned by 'Nine gems'. Kalidas, the Shakespeare of India flourished during his reign. The famous iron pillar standing near Qutab Minar was erected in his reign as a kind of victory Pillar. His reign was the Golden age of art and literature. Fahien was the first Chinese Pilgrim to visit India during his reign.

Chaplin, Charlie: The British born comedian, whose silent films gave delight to millions.

Charlemagne: Also known as Charles the great Roman emperor and Frankish King. He founded the Holy Roman Empire in the year 800 and was the rest of his life the champion of the Christian faith and the most powerful figure in Europe.

Chavan Y.B.: The former Deputy Prime Minister died on Nov. 25, 1985.

Chidambaram Pillai: (VOC) Chidambaram Pillai, immortalised under the famous initials VOC (Va Oo Si) was a lawyer in Tuticorin. He was the first to float a corporate enterprise "The Swadeshi Steam Navigation Company Limited". The native company attracted a good deal of the sea traffic between Tuticorin and Colombo, which was dominated by the British Indian Steam Navigation Company and naturally VOC came to be seen as an opponent of English business interests in India in general.

Chittaranjan Dass: A famous Indian Patriot and freedom fighter who founded the Swarajist party in 1923.

Chittaranjan Singh Ranawat: The World renowned Orthopaedic Surgeon who flew into Mumbai from New York, successfully operated upon Mr. Atal Behari Vajpayee replacing his left knee-joint by an artificial one at the Breach Candy Hospital in Mumbai on October 10, 2000. The surgery lasted for 65 minutes. Dr. Ranawat performed close to 3000 such operations. He had replaced the right knee-joint of Mr. Soli J. Sorabjee, India's Attorney General at the same Hospital the same day.

Chola, Rajaraja: The great Siva temple of Thanjavur, also known as "Temple of a Thousand Pillars". It is the largest temple built by him is at Thanjavur. Here Surya is shown on a par with Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva.

Columbus, Christopher: Famous Italian Navigator who discovered America in 1498. He also replaced the right knee-joint of Mr. Atal Behari Vajpayee replacing his left knee-joint by an artificial one at the Breach Candy Hospital in Mumbai on October 10, 2000. The surgery lasted for 65 minutes. Dr. Ranawat performed close to 3000 such operations. He had replaced the right knee-joint of Mr. Soli J. Sorabjee, India's Attorney General at the same Hospital the same day.

Diya Mirza: The 18 year old Femina Miss India Asia Pacific created history on December 2, 2000 becoming the first ever Indian to be crowned as Miss Asia Pacific at the beauty Pageant in Manila (Philippines).

Dorjee Phu: The first Indian to climb Mount Everest without oxygen, a seasoned mountaineer and instructor at the Sonamgystso Mountaineiring institute of Gangtok was, along with two of his team mates, overtaken by a fierce blizzard in May 1987. He scaled Kanchenjunga, world’s third highest peak. He scaled Mount Everest twice. He is a Padma Shri and Arjuna award winner.

Dupleix: French statesman; appointed Governor of French East Indian possessions in 1742.

Eisenhower: He became the President of the United States. Commander of Allied Forces in Europe. The first President of the U.S.A. to visit India.
Elizabeth I, Queen: Daughter of Henry VIII, she was queen of England, under whose rule England became a great power. Shakespeare lived during her time.


Eva Morris: The World's oldest woman died in London on November 3, 2000 six days short of her 115th birthday. She was officially recognised in March 2000 as the oldest woman in the world by the Guinness Book of World Records. Ms. Morris took the title because her date of birth could be fully authenticated.

Ferdinand Magellan: A Portuguese Sailor who commanded the first expedition to sail round the world. He discovered the Magellan Strait and gave the Pacific Ocean his name. He died before the completion of the first voyage round the world.

Florence

Gallileo: He was an Italian Scientist and professor of Mathematics. He invented the telescope and devoted his life to the study of astronomy.

George Washington: An American General who led the revolt against the British and declared American's Independence. He became the first President of the United States.

Giri, V.V.: The fourth President of India died in Madras on June 23, 1980. He was Vice-President from 1967 to 1969. A recipient of the Bharat Ratna, he had distinguished himself as a pioneer in the field of organised labour, legislator, parliamentarian, diplomat and statesman. He is the author of "Job for Our Millions". He was awarded the Bharat Ratna for the year 1975.

Gopal Krishna Gokhale: An able Indian statesman whom Gandhi regarded as his politician Guru. He served as the President of the Indian National Congress in 1907. Servants of India Society was founded by him.

Guglielmo Marconi: Italian Electrical Engineer who invented wireless telegraphy and radio. He received Nobel Prize for physics for 1909 jointly with Ferdinand Braun of Germany for development wireless.

Gunnar Myrdal: The renowned economist who used his background in Sweden's welfare state to unite classic works about the poor in America and in developing countries. The author of "An American Dilemma" he wrote in 1944, "The Polish Peasant in the Soviet Union" and "Asian Drama".

Guru Gobind Singh: He was the real founder of the Sikh power. He is the tenth and last Guru of the Sikhs. He was a great warrior and writer. He re-organised the sect at Anandpur Sahib and called as "the Khaslas". His Guru Gobind Singh transformed the religious sect of the Sikhs into an army of warrior-saints. For this reason the day of Baisakhi is very important in Sikh history.

Guru Nanak: Guru Nanak was born in 1469 at Talwandi now called Nankana Sahib in the West Pakistan. He was opposed to caste system, idol worship and untouchability. He founded the Sikh religion.

Guru Tegh Bahadur: The ninth Guru of the Sikhs, lived in Anandpur Sahib. He protested against the anti-Hindi policy of Aurangzeb. He was summoned to Delhi and asked to embrace Islam, which he refused. So he had to suffer martyrdom in 1675. His son Guru Gobind Singh therefore organised Sikhs into a military organisation and fought against Mughals all through his life.

Harsha Vardhana: Harsha Vardhana was the last great Hindu King of Northern India. One of the known noblest accomplished and most kings to history. He combined in himself the qualities of both Ashoka and Samudragupta. Harsha was a great poet and dramatist. He wrote three drama's in Sanskrit namely Ratnavali, Nagananda and Priyadershika. Banabhatta wrote Harshacharita which is a valuable source of information about his reign. Hieun Tsang has given vivid description about Harsha's reign. Nalanda University founded by Kumara Gupta I was at the height of its fame.

Hillary Rodham Clinton: The wife of former US President, Mr. Bill Clinton, scored a historic victory in the American history by winning the US Senate seat from New York on November 7, 2000 becoming the first wife of a President ever elected as a Senator. She defeated Republican Congressman, Mr. Rick Lazio.

Humayun: He was the ill-fated king among the Mughal rulers of India. In the battle of Kanauj he was defeated by Sher Shah Suri. While he was coming down the stairs of his storey at Delhi, he fell down and died shortly. The word 'Humayun' means 'fortunate' but it is an irony of fate that Humayun proved a most unfortunate king. "He tumbled through life and tumbled out of it".

Indira Gandhi: The daughter of Jawaharlal Nehru was the Prime Minister for 15 years. She was shot dead by her own security man on Oct. 31, 1984. She was the recipient of Bharat Ratna in 1971.

Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar: A great social and religious reformer, a great Sanskrit scholar with a heartfelt of sympathy for the poor, fought for the upliftment of Indian women and helped in the passing of 'Widow Remarriage Act,1856'.

Jagjivan Ram: The former Deputy Prime Minister of Janata regime and Congress President. One of the country's ablest political administrators.

Jai Dev: The first great reformer and advocate of Bhakti movement in northern India was Jai Dev. He
belonged to Bengal. His great work is “Git Govind”. Krishna and Radha are subject of his Sanskrit work.

**Jawaharlal Nehru**: The great Indian leader and maker of modern India. He was the first Prime Minister of free India from 1947 and remained in the office till his death. He pronounced the doctrine of Pancha sheel which advocated peaceful co-existence, non-alignment and non-interference in international relations. *The Discovery of India, Autobiography and Glimpses of World History* are some among his famous literary works.

**Jayaprakash Narayan**: The Sarvodaya leader was instrumental in the formation of Janaata Party which defeated the Congress Party in 1977 general elections to Lok Sabha. Popularly known as Loknayak, he was conferred the Rashtra Bhushan Award in April 1977.

**Jean Jacques Rousseau**: A great political philosopher and thinker of France, who became famous for his social contract theory. His teachings and writings led to the French Revolution and the establishment of republics in different parts of the world. He uttered “Man is born free but everywhere he is in chains”.

**Jehangir (Salim)**: He came into power after the death of Akbar. He took keen interest in art and painting and laying out gardens and was a lover of nature. The great painter Goverdhana was in his court. He laid out the Shalimar and Nishat gardens near Srinagar. Akbar’s great painter Goverdhana was in his court. He laid out gardens and was a lover of nature. The great painter Goverdhana was in his court. He laid out the Shalimar and Nishat gardens near Srinagar. Akbar’s Tomb at Sikandar was built by him. He was an accomplished scholar too and wrote his autobiography called *Tuzh-i-Jehagiri*. But he was addicted to drink and opium. He is therefore called a “talented drunkard”. During his reign Captain William Hawkins was sent to India to obtain some trade concession for the English East India Company. Sir Thomas Roe came to the court of Jehangir and obtained permission to construct a factory at Surat.

**Joan of Arc**: The girl whose heroism inspired the French to drive the English out of Orleans. She was the court physician. He was the author of *Buddha Charita*. 

**Kalpana Chawla**: Dr. Kalpana Chawla was the first (Indo-American) woman to go into space. Her first mission was on 19.11.97. Her second mission on 16.1.03 ended with a tragic explosion minutes before landing on 1.2.03. In a way to honour her, India’s first meterological research satelllite has been named as Kalpana-I.

**Kamaraj Nadar, K**: One of the leading freedom fighters and Congress Party leaders. He was Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu and introduced several measures for the welfare of downtrodden in Tamil Nadu. He was awarded Bharat Ratna posthumously in 1976.

**Kamban** : A great Tamil poet and author of great *Kambaramayanam* lived in the 9th Century A.D. He was a Buddhist, and his reign witnessed the division of Buddhism into two sects namely Hinayana and Mahayana. Kanishka was a follower of the Mahayana sect. Kanishka was a great patron of art and literature. The well known Ayurvedic physician Charaka was his court physician. He was the author of *Charaka Shastra, Nagarjuna, Ashvagosha, and Vasumitra*. Buddhist scholar flourished in his reign. Ashvagosha wrote “Buddha Charita”. *The Gandhara school of architecture* flourished during his reign. He founded a town Kanishkapura.

**Karnam Malleswari**: Indian weightlifter from Andhra Pradesh, became First Indian woman ever to win an Olympic medal.

**Kennedy, John**: He was the youngest and the first Catholic President of United States. He was assassinated in Dallas on 22.11.1963. Khan

**Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan**: A stalwart of India’s freedom struggle who personified Gandhiji’s ideals and ideas, died in Peshawar on January 20, 1988 at the age of 98 after battling for life for more than 6 months. He was buried as per his will in Jalalabad in Afghanistan, 86 k.m. from the Pakistan border on January 22, 1988. A recipient of the Jawaharlal Nehru Award for International Understanding for 1967, he was honoured with India’s highest civilian award, Bharat Ratna in the year 1987. He was also associated with Red Shirt Movement. He is also called “Frontier Gandhi”.

**Kishore Kumar**: The King of melody, who held sway over the music world for the past three decades died on 13.10.1987 at the age of 58.

**Kofi Annan**: The seventh UN Secretary General who is credited with the achievement of averting a possible military strike by Anglo-American forces on Iraq over...

**Krishna Deva Raya** : The Vijayanagar Kingdom founded by Harishara and Bukka rose to prominence by Krishna Deva Raya, the last great Hindu ruler of Southern India belonging to Tuluva dynasty. His reign was remarkable for the encouragement and development of art and culture. Tradition mentions that “Ashtadigajas” flourished in his court. The Telugu poet “Aallasali Peddanna” was a famous poet. His reign constitutes a golden age in South Indian History. He opined “A crowned king should always rule with an eye towards Dharma”.

**Krishnamurthy, Jiddu** : A renowned philosopher of India. His patrons, Annie Besant and C.W Leadbeather wanted to make him the world teacher after Christ and Krishna and created the order of the star in the East in 1911. In 1929, he dissolved the order of the Star of the East as he felt that spiritual organisations were a hindrance to the discovery of the truth.

**Lal Bahadur Shastri** : The Prime Minister of India who succeeded Jawaharlal Nehru in 1964. His courageous decision to meet Pakistani invasion to Kashmir by Indian Armed forces put an end to Pakistani aggression and taught them a lesson. He concluded the Tashkent Agreement and after signing the declaration, he died in Tashkent itself on January 10, 1966. He is associated with the slogan “Jai Jawan Jai Kisan”. He is called “Man of Peace”. He was awarded Bharat Ratna posthumously in 1966.

**Lala Lajpatrai** : He was the Congress leader of the United Punjab. He is well known for his contribution to freedom movement and social reforms. He died of injuries caused by lathi-charge by the police while he was leading a demonstration against the Simon Commission in the year 1928. He was called “Lion of Punjab” (Punjab Kesari). He is the author of “Unhappy India”.

**Lara Dutta** : The 21 year old Miss. India Universe was crowned Miss. Universe 2000 beating 78 other contestants at the Beauty Pageant in Nicosia (Cyprus) on May 13, 2000.

**Leonardo da Vinci** : He was a great Italian painter, architect, sculptor, scientist, engineer and musician rolled into one. Last Supper and Mona Lisa are two of his most important paintings.

**Leo Tolstoy** : The great novelist and dramatist of Russia. His famous novels are War and Peace, Anna Karenina, Resurrection. Mahatma Gandhi had great admiration for him and drew inspiration from his works.

**Lord Elgin** : The Rowlatt Act was passed in 1919. Under this Act of Government armed itself with unlimited rights, even to detain a person and arrest him without producing him before a court. To oppose the Rowlatt Act, Mahatma Gandhi introduced the unique weapon of Satyagraha, but he was imprisoned on April 6, 1919. The Jalianwala Bagh tragedy took place on April 13, 1919. The Khilafat Movement, Non-cooperation Movement and the Third Afghan War took place.

**Lord Dalhousie (1848-1856)** : He introduced Doctrine of Lapse and Satara, Jhansi, Nagpur and Jaipur were annexed. Cudh was taken on grounds of mis-government. He opened the first Indian Railway in 1853 between Bombay and Thane. Telegraph offices, post offices were opened.

**Lord Mayo (1869-1872)** : A college was set up at Ajmer to impart suitable education to the sons of the Indian princes. Subsequently, this college was called as the “Mayo College”. Lord Mayo went to Andaman islands to inspect the conditions of the convicts, Sher Ali stabbed him to death at Port Blair.

**Lord Mountbatten** : On February 20, 1947 Mr. Attlee, British Prime Minister declared that the British Government had decided to withdraw from India by June 1948. To prepare plans for the transfer of power, Lord Louis Mountbatten was sent to India in the place of Lord Wavell.

Lord Mountbatten was able to persuade the Congress to agree to the partition of India into two parts - India and Pakistan. The Indian Independence Act of 1947 was passed in British Parliament. India attained independence on 15th August 1947. Lord Mountbatten was the first British Governor General of free India and last Viceroy of India. C. Rajagopalachari was the first and last Indian Governor-General of free India. Mountbatten was Britain’s supreme Allied Commander in South-East Asia in World War II. He was killed in an explosion on a boat while holidaying in the Irish Republic.

**Lord Ripon** : The only British Viceroy who became immensely popular with the Indian people. The Vernacular Press Act was repealed in 1882. The most important measure of Lord Ripon was to encourage the institution of Local Self Government in India. He is therefore called the Father of Local Self Government. The Hunter Commission recommended that the primary and secondary education be transferred in the hands of local bodies subject to the supervision of Educational Officer of the government. The government accepted most of the recommendations. The Punjab University was established in 1882. The first Factory Act was passed. The first census of the Indian people in 1881 was taken and it was resolved that it would be repeated after every 10 years. The Ilbert Bill Indian Judges to hear cases against Europeans could not be passed.

**Lord William Bentinck (1828-1835)** : He is known for many reforms viz., suppression of thuggee (Plunderers of North India), prohibition of “Sati”, the evil system followed by Raiputs, female infanticide and human sacrifices. Lord William Bentinck received the hearty
support of Raja Ram Mohan Roy. *He introduced English Education in India.* The first Indian Medical College was opened at Calcutta and the Elphinstone College was founded at Bombay. He was the first Governor General to act on the principle that the first duty of British Government was to govern India for the benefit of Indians and not simply to extend the territory.

**Louis Braille**: He was the inventor of embossed dot system of reading and writing for the blind.

**Mahatma Gandhi**: Indian leader who fought against the British rule. He believed in non-violence and led India to achieve independence. He is called the ‘Father of Indian Nation’. Gandhi founded the Sabarmati Ashram at Ahmedabad. Gandhi made his first experiment of Satyagraha in Champaran. In 1919 Gandhi led an agitation against the Rowlatt Act and made Satyagraha his instrument of struggle. Gandhi gave to the country the slogan, “Do or Die”. On January 30, 1948 he was assassinated at the prayer meeting. Jawaharlal Nehru declared “The light has gone out of our lives”. The world dignitaries visit his Samadhi at Rajghat whenever they visit India.

**Mahavira**: Vardhaman Mahavira is considered to be the founder of Jainism. *He was born as Kundagram near Vaisali.* He was called Mahavira or the Great Hero and Jina or the Conqueror. He first preached in Maghada. His teachings were *Karma* and *Transmigration* and *Nirvana*. The object of life is to attain Nirvana, which can be achieved by following the three fold path namely (1) Right Faith, (2) Right Knowledge and (3) Right Conduct. These three principles are called “Three Jewels” or “Tri Ratna”. The Jains worship Tirthankaras. Mahavira died at the age of 72 at Pawa. (Patna district).

**Mahmud of Ghazani**: A brilliant General and a mighty conqueror. He led as many as 17 expeditions into India. He attacked the most celebrated temple of Somnath. He entered the temple, broke the idols and took vast booty. He would rather like to be known as Mahmud the idol-breaker than Mahmud the idol-seller. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. The frequent invasions and conquest of India.

**Mahmud the idol-breaker** than Mahmud the idol-seller. He was a patron of art and letters. *Alberuni, Firdausi and Ansari* adopted his court. He also erected mosques and one of the mosques was called the “Celestial bride”.

**Major Yuri Gagarin**: This Russian cosmonaut was the first spaceman of the world at the age of 27. He launched into space on April 12, 1961 in *Vostok I* and returned to earth safely. He died in an aircrash.

**Margaret Atwood**: One of Canada's most prolific and well known authors bagged the prestigious Booker Prize for 2000 in London on November 7, 2000 for her novel "The Blind Assassin". The 60 year old author has written some 10 novels and various critical works and poetry collections.

**Maria Montessori**: Founder of the Montessory system of child education, who hailed from Italy. Her system enables the child to learn naturally and easily.

**Martin Luther**: A celebrated German reformer who fought against the dogmas of the Catholic Church and got himself excommunicated on that account. His movement of reformation eventually led to the emergence of Protestantism.

**Masti Venkatesh Iyengar**: The grand old man of Kannada literature, popularly known as ‘Masti’ and also ‘Srinivasa’, he won the Jnanpith Award in 1983 for his novel ‘Chikkaveera Rajendra’.

**Megasthanese**: Megasthanese was a Greek scholar who was sent by Seleucus as an ambassador to the court of Chandra Gupta Maurya. He lived in Pataliputra, the capital of Chandragupta for about a period of 5 years. During his stay whatever he heard and saw with his own eyes he jotted down in a book called “Indica”. Indica throws a flood of light on the personality of the king, his capital and also his system of administration.

**Michael Faraday**: He was an English Scientist who made important discoveries in electricity and magnetism which laid the foundation of the modern electrical industry. At first, he was assistant to Sir Humphrey Davy at the Royal Institution.

**Mother Teresa**: The angel of mercy who conquered the world by serving the poorest of the poor. Roman Catholic nun born to Albanian parents in Yugoslavia, and baptized Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhin. Came to India and was a teacher at Kolkata. Founded “Missionaries of Charity”, devoted to working for destitutes. Became a citizen of India in 1962. Set up about 570 homes for the poor, spread in about 125 countries. Nobel Peace Prize 1979, Magsaysay Award 1962, Bharat Ratna 1980, and many other awards. Mother Teresa died in September 5, 1997 due to cardiac arrest. She was conferred with Saint hood on October 19, 2003 at St.Peter’s Square in Vatican by Pope John Paul II.

**Motilal Nehru**: A great patriot, famous lawyer and leader of Swaraj Party, was father of Jawaharlal Nehru.

**Muhammad Tughlak**: The real name of Muhammad Tughlak was Jauna Khan. He made Devagiri his capital and named it Daulatabad. This hasty project of the Sultan has caused immense suffering to the people. He issued copper coins and ordered that they should be considered equal in value to the gold and silver coins. But the people began to make counterfeit coins. The result was that the government suffered heavily and the trade and industry came to a standstill. The Sultan was a man of able ideals which were far in advance by the age in which he lived. *Ibn Battuta*, the celebrated Arabian traveller visited his court and wrote a very interesting account of his experiences.

---

© THE RAMAN’S BOOKS
Munshi, K.M. : A great writer, educationalist and expert on constitutional law. He played an active role for India’s freedom. He is associated with ‘Vanamahotsava’.

Muthulakshmi : Dr. Muthulakshmi was a pearl among women and a champion among social reformers. She was the first Indian woman to take MB & C.M. Degree in Medicine. She campaigned against the evil custom of the Devadasi system. By this, young girls were dedicated to the temple and subjected to moral indignities in the name of God. She is the founder of Adyar Cancer Institute.

Nagarjuna : He was the famous scholar during the period of Kanishka. His works have been found in China and Tibet.

Nand Lal Bose : A famous Indian Artist, was the Director of Kala Bhavan, Shantiniketan. He died in the year 1966.

Napoleon Bonaparte : French military leader nicknamed “Little corporal” became emperor of France from 1804 to 1815. He was victorious in various battles against England, Russia and Austria but was finally defeated at Waterloo in 1815 and was exiled to St.Helena where he died.

Narayana Guru, Sri : He was a great social reformer, saint and philosopher of Kerala who had a place next to Adi Sankara. He flourished in the first half of the twentieth century and worked for eradication of untouchability and social equality based on caste. He was the first to propagate “One caste, one religion and one God” for man.

Nelson Mandela : The Former South African President and Nobel Prize Laureate (1993) was on November 29, 2000, selected to share the Gandhi Peace Prize with the Grameen Bank of Bangladesh for his “exemplary work resulting in social economic and political transformation through non-violence and Gandhian means”. The award which carries an amount of Rs.1 crore and a citation has for the first time been jointly awarded to two persons or institutions. Dr. Nelson Mandela, who dedicated his life to fight against apartheid in South Africa and spent 27 years in prison to bring down an unjust political order, is also the second foreign recipient of Bharat Ratna (1990).

Niccolo Machiavelli : An Italian statesman, diplomat and historian was who advocated that the ends justified the means. The, Prince and Discourses are two of his political treatises.

Nicolas Copernicus : He was a Polish priest and astronomer. He made the great discovery that the earth was a planet moving round the Sun, with other planets and that the earth was not the centre of the Universe.

Nightingale : A famous English Nurse who organised the nursing service in aid of soldiers who were wounded in the Crimean War. She came to be called “The Lady with the Lamp”.

Pandita Ramabai : She started the Sarada Sadan, a school for widows. She also started Kripa Sadan. It was a rescue home for girls who were forced into prostitute homes under dire circumstances. She also founded Mukti Mission which became a shelter for the downtrodden women and girls. In the complex of Mukti Mission at Poona there are schools for the blind and for the mentally retarded.

Pottekkatt S.K. : The renowned writer was the second Malayalam writer to get the 1981 Jnanapith Award, the first being the late Mahakavi G. Sankara Kurup.

Prithvi Raj Chauhan : Prithvi Raj Chauhan also known as Rai Pithora was the last Hindu ruler of Delhi and Ajmer. He waged many wars. It is said that he carried off Samyukta, the beautiful daughter of Jai Chand, ruler of Kanauj from her Swayamvar. This caused bad blood between Prithvi Raj and Jai Chand. In 1191, he defeated Muhammed Ghori, but in 1192, he was defeated by the latter and put to death. This court poet Chand Bardai, wrote an account of Prithvi Raj in Prithvi Raj Rasau.


Pythagoras : He was a Greek philosopher and astronomer. Took keen interest in geometry.

Quab-ud-din Aibak : Qutub-ud-din was very brave, best and generous and proved a good ruler of Slave dynasty. On account of his generosity he was called Lakh Bakhsh or Lakh Data. He was a great builder. He began the construction of Qutub Minar and Qutub-Mosque after the name of Khwaja Qutab-ud-din, a Muslim saint. Both of these buildings were completed by Altamash. Qutub-ud-din while playing Chaugan (polo) at Lahore, he fell off his horse and died of injuries.

Rabindranath Tagore : The famous Indian poet, patriot, novelist and philosopher, in Bengal. He was awarded Nobel Prize for his work Gitanjali in 1913. He is the first Asian to receive this honour. He founded Vishwabharati which is a world university Shantiniketan in Bengal. He is also called “Gurudev”. The National Anthem “Jana Gana Mana” was composed by him. Rabindranath renounced his knighthood in protest against Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.

Radhakrishnan, Dr.S. : A great Indian Scholar, thinker and second President of the Indian Republic. He was also the first Vice- President of India. His great works include Bhagwat Gita., The Hindu View of Life, Indian Philosophy. He was awarded Templeton Award for
1975 for special contribution to Hinduism. He was awarded Bharat Ratna posthumously.

Rajagopalachari, C. : Popularly known as “Rajaji” and “CR” was the first and last Governor General of free India. C. Rajagopalachari is one of the ablest statesmen of India. In July 1948, the Kashmir Commission arrived in India and at once set about its business in right earnest. The Razakars in Hyderabad were committing inhuman atrocities and the Nizam was asked to disband the Razakars. But he refused. So the police action was taken against him. Major General J.N. Chaudhuri was appointed Military Governor who restored law and order in the State. Rajagopalachari was the founder of Swatantra Party. As a Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu he introduced prohibition. He was also responsible for the Nuclear Test Ban. He also led the historical salt march from Tiruchi to Vedaramyam, a distance of 241 km. He was awarded the first Bharat Ratna Award in 1954.

Raja Rammohan Roy : A well known social reformer of India who dedicated his life for eradication of evils like Sati, Child marriage and Purdah. Founder of Brahmo Samaj. He is called “Father of Modern India”.

Rajendra Prasad, Dr. : He is the first unanimously elected President of the Republic of India. He was the Chairman of the Constituent Assembly while Dr. B.R. Ambedkar was the Chairman of the Indian Constitution Drafting Committee. He was the true apostle of Gandhiism and a symbol of “Simple living and high thinking.” He was the author of “India Divided”.

Rajiv Gandhi : son of Late Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and former Prime Minister of India was assassinated on May 21, 1991. He is also a recipient of Bharat Ratna award for the year 1991 posthumous.

Ramabai Ranade : Born in Satara district of Maharashtra. She wrote several books of which Reminiscences and Recollections written in Marathi, are considered classics. She established Poona Seva Sadan for education of women to make them economically independent. She also established Seva Sadan Nursing and Medical Associations.

Ramachandran, Dr. M.G. : The late Tamil Nadu Chief Minister was on June 3, 1988 posthumously awarded Bharat Ratna by Indian government for his services. He was the founder leader of the All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam.

Ramakrishna Paramahamsa : A great Saint of India and guru of Swami Vivekananda. He hailed from Bengal and the Ramakrishna Mission has been founded under him.

Ramanand : Ramanand was born at Allahabad. It was through him that the Bhakti movement became popular in North India. He was the first Hindu reformer who preached in the language of the people in Hindi. He preached the worship of Rama and Sita. He also strongly condemned caste system.

Ramanuja : Ramanuja preached Vaishnavism in the south and declared Bhakti to be the sole of Salvation. His doctrine is called Visistadwaita. He is considered to be the first great exponent of Bhakti movement.

Ramaswami, E.V. : E.V. Ramaswami popularly known as “Periyar” was born in Erode. He fought against irrational beliefs, outmoded customs and superstitious practices of all kinds. He also fought for the progress of the backward classes. He participated in the struggle for securing for the Harijans the right to go into the temple and earned for himself the title of “the hero of Vaikam Satyagraha”. (Vaikam is a temple at Kerala).

Rana Pratap : The most illustrious figure in the history of Rajasthan. He was a great patriot. He refused to submit to Akbar, the greatest monarch of his time, and make marriage alliance with him. He also made a vow that as long as he did not recover Chitor he would sleep on the ground, would eat out leaves instead of dishes, and would not twist his mustaches. Akbar sent Raja Mansingh against him. Rana Pratap was defeated. He was in fact, a true son of the motherland and a noble patriot.

Ranjit Singh : His title Sher-e-Punjab (Lion of Punjab). He united all the Sikhs to form into a powerful Sikh State in 1783 AD. He was a successful administrator and organised the central and provincial administration. He reformed the revenue and provincial systems.

Robert Clive (1725-1774) : He came to India as a clerk in the East India Company. He showed such remarkable military genius that he became Commander-in-Chief. He defeated Siraj-ud-Daulah supported by the French in the Battle of Plassey in 1757. Returned to England in 1760; his later years were marked by mental disturbance and ultimately he committed suicide.

Robert Walpole : He was opposed to war and his policy of peace gave England a much needed rest from war and led the country to economic prosperity during his 21 years of office as first Prime Minister of England.

Roosevelt, F.D. : The only American to be elected four times to the highest office in the United States. During his presidency, America entered World War II and title the scales in favour of the allies. His name is also remembered for his New Deal Reform in America. President Roosevelt defined the “four essential human freedoms” as (1) Freedom of speech and expression, (2) Freedom to worship God in one’s own way, (3) Freedom from want, (4) Freedom from fear.

Salim Ali : The eminent Ornithologist known as “the Birdman of India” watched birds for most of his life, is a winner of several international and national honours including Padma Vibhushan in 1976.

Samudragupta : Samudragupta one of the oldest and most powerful of Hindu Kings. He was a great general and had passion for war. He is called the Indian
Napolean by historians. He conquered a very large part of India. He was also an accomplished scholar, poet and musician. He got that title of "Kaviyatra". In commemoration of his brilliant conquests, Samudragupta celebrated the Ashwamedha Yajna (horse sacrifice) and assumed the title of Maharajadhshaj. He was a skilled musician and an expert player of Veena. He also patronised poets and chief among them was Harisena, his court poet. Harisena's poem in Sanskrit inscribed on a pillar of Asoka which stands at Allahabad is the chief source of information of his reign.

Sankaracharya : Sankara was born at Kaladi in Kerala in 788. He learnt the four Vedas. He preached the basic ideas of the Vedas, Upanishads and Bhagvat Gita. He preached the philosophy of Advaita. He calls God "The Paramatmana". The soul in our body is called "Jeevathma". The body is the temple where Jeevathma lives. Hence the body should be kept pure. He taught 'Mukt', a stage when Jeevathma (man) realises the Paramathma (God) within himself. He founded mutts to propagate the philosophy of Advaita.

Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel : Sardar Patel was the first Deputy Prime Minister of India. He is called the "Iron man of India", "Bismarc of India" who played a unique part in the unification of India. He was responsible for the annexation of Princely States to Indian Union. The two enclaves Dadra and Nagar were merged in the Indian Union on 17, August 1961. In Gujarat a conflict developed between the peasantry and the British Government when the latter attempted to increase Revenue. Vallabhbhai Patel took up the agitation that Vallabhbhai Patel came to be called "Sardar".

Mrs. Sarojini Naidu : Gifted Indian poetess of English language who came to be known as "Nightingale of India" and also "Indian Torudar". She took part in India's freedom struggle and was the second woman President of Indian National Congress (Mrs.Annie Besant was the First woman President of Indian National Congress). In free India she became the first woman Governor of an Indian State (Uttar Pradesh). Her outstanding works are "The Golden Threshold", "The Broken Wing", "The Bird of Time", "The Sceptered Flute": "The Song of India" etc.

Satyamurti : He was an eminent freedom fighter and an important leader of the Indian National Congress. He took a leading part in the Civil Disobedience Movement (1930) and in the Quit India Movement (1942). He was arrested and imprisoned four times and died on March 28, 1943 in captivity.

Savarkar, V.D. : He was the founder of Abinava Bharatha, secret society of revolutionaries. It preached the gospel of freedom. His book "India's War of Independence" in 1906 at London about the great uprising of 1857 helped both to put the record straight and infuse a spirit of nationalism and rebellion among the youth of the country.

Sawai Jai Singh II : Founder of Jaipur City (called Rose Pink City) was a astronomer King. The king had got constructed huge stone observatories (Janter Mantars) for astronomical observations in various parts of Northern India including Delhi and Jaipur. His 500th Birth Anniversary was celebrated on November 3, 1989.

Shah Jahan : He was the most magnificent of the Mughal emperors. His reign was the golden age of Mughal architecture. He built Taj Mahal, a magnificent marble tomb in memory of his wife Mumtaz. Taj Mahal is at Agra. The pearl mosque, Red Fort, Jama-Masjid, Shalimar Gardens, Jehanger's Tomb etc., are beautiful work constructed by him. He is therefore called the "Engineer King". The Peacock Throne built by him was taken away by Nadir Shah to Iran.

Shakespeare : The greatest English poet and dramatist. He was born at Stratford-on-Avon. He first appeared before the public as a poet in 1593 with his Venus and Adonis. His famous plays are Macbeth, Merchant of Venice, Julious Caesar, Antony and Cleopatra etc. He died at the age of 52.

Sher Shah Suri : Sher Shah's original name was Farid Khan. He defeated Humayun at Kanauj. During the brief period of his rule he attempted to set up a national state and initiated those reforms which brought him the title of the "Forenummer of Akbar". He introduced postal system and constructed the Grand Trunk Road from Peshawar to Calcutta. Sher Shah killed a tiger and came to be called "Sher Khan". His famous tomb at Sarsaram (Bihar) is one of the finest monuments in India.

Shivaji : Shivaji organised the Marathas into a nation. His contact with Guru Ramdas, a renowned religious preacher inspired Shivaji with boundless zeal for Hindu religion and love for motherland. He levied Mughlai the surrounding territory from which he collected Chauth and Sardeshmukhi taxes. The guerilla warfare was introduced by him. He assumed the title of "Chatrapathi" at Raigarh coronation.

Sigmund Freud : He is considered to be father of modern psychological school. The interpretation of Dreams, Psychopathology of Everyday Life, The Ego and the Id are some of his famous works.

Sister Subbalakshmi : Sister Subbalakshmi of Chennai was one of the social reformers of the present century. She worked for the progress of woman. She advocated equality of sex, widow remarriage, higher education for women and employment opportunities for women. She started a Widow's Home and gave craft training to the widows so that they could earn their livelihood.
Sirimavo Bandaranaike: Former Sri Lankan Prime Minister (three times) and mother of President Ms. Chandrika Kumaratunga died of heart attack in Colombo on October 10, 2000, soon after casting her vote in October Parliamentary elections. Earlier, Mrs. Sirimavo Bandaranaike resigned from the Prime Ministership in August 2000 on health grounds. She entered politics after her husband, S.W.R.D. Bandaranaike was assassinated by a Buddhist monk in 1959. In July 1960 Parliamentary elections, she led the Sri Lanka Freedom Party (SLFP) to a landslide victory to become the world's first elected woman Prime Minister on 22-7-1960.

Stalin Joseph: He was a leader of 1917 Russian Revolution. He helped to make Russia a great power.

Subhash Chandra Bose: Called “Nethaji”, was a true patriot of India. The British Government interned him in his own house at Calcutta. On 26th January, 1941, it was found that he had mysteriously disappeared. During the World War II, he organised a regular army and called in the Indian National Army (INA) or Azad Hind Fauz in Singapore. They gave good fight to the British forces in Assam Hill. Their war song was - "Advance step by step, sing the song of joy, your life belongs to the nation, sacrifice it for the sake of the nation". After the surrender of Japanese, he is said to have been killed in an air crash accident. He was the founder of Forward Bloc Party. His slogans “Jai Hind” and “Dilli Chalo” are inspirations of our nationalism.

Subramania Bharati: Subramania Bharati born in Ettayapuram is a poet, journalist, patriot and philosopher. His birth centenary year was observed in 1981. He had a dramatic impact in Tamil literature. He played a significant role as Minister in the erstwhile cabinets of C.Rajagopalachari and K. Kamaraj in Tamil Nadu. He later served as Union Minister handling various portfolios under four Prime Ministers, Jawaharlal Nehru, Lal Bahadur Shastri, Indira Gandhi and Gujan Singh, besides being a Deputy Chairman of the Planning Commission. He was appointed Governor of Maharashtra in 1992.

Subramaniam, C: The father of India's Green Revolution and elder statesman died in Chennai on November 7, 2000 at the age of 90. A recipient of Bharat Ratna, C. Subramaniam was one of the members of Constituent Assembly. He played a significant role as Minister in the erstwhile cabinets of C.Rajagopalachari and K. Kamaraj in Tamil Nadu. He later served as Union Minister handling various portfolios under four Prime Ministers, Jawaharlal Nehru, Lal Bahadur Shastri, Indira Gandhi and Gujan Singh, besides being a Deputy Chairman of the Planning Commission. He was appointed Governor of Maharashtra in 1992.

Sun Yat-sen: The founder and first President of Chinese Republic played a prominent part in the 1911 Revolution of China.

Swami Vivekananda: A great Hindu saint and religious leader, born in Calcutta on January 12, 1863 and his original name was Narendranath Datta. A disciple of Ramakrishna Paramahamsa, he championed the greatness of Vedantic philosophy. He founded the Ramakrishna Mission to carry on his humanitarian and social work. He represented Hinduism in the Parliament of Religions in Chicago (U.S.A.).

Tata, Jamshedji: The Indian industrialist founded the Tata Iron & Steel Co. in Bihar and thus started the industrial progress of India.

Tenzing Norgay: Nicknamed the “Tiger of Snows”, the ace mountaineer, who with Edmund Hillary was the first to climb Mount Everest (8,848 metre-high) was awarded Padma Bushan.

Thomas Alva Edison: A great American inventor. He began life as a newsboy and then served as a telegraph operator. He has more than 1,000 inventions to his credit including motion pictures, gramophone, electric bulb, etc.

Thyagaraja: He was saint of South India and a great composer of South Indian Music and devotional songs.

Tippu Sultan: He was an able ruler of Mysore. He was not only a valiant soldier but also a General. He got the title "Tiger of Mysore". He waged three wars against the rulers of East India Company.

Todar Mal: He was Akbar’s Revenue Minister and one of the nine gems of Akbar’s courts. He was famous for his land revenue reforms.

Tulsidas: He was a great Hindu religious preacher and wrote famous Ramacharitamanas in which he has described life story of Lord Rama.

Uday Shankar: He was the famous artist and exponent of Indian dance. He was the elder brother of the famed sitarist Ravi Shankar.

Usha P.T.: The Sprint Queen and Golden Girl, who is also known as Payyoli Express of Indian athletics with a long span of 23 years as a sports career, was named as female sports person of the Century by Indian Olympic Association (IOA) on December 28, 1999. She was conferred Arjuna Award in 1983 and Padma Shri in 1985.

Valmiki: A celebrated Sanskrit poet of Ancient India. He wrote the Famous "Ramayana".

Varahmihira: A distinguished astronomer, mathematician and philosopher of early India. He was one of the nine gems who adorned the Court of King Vikramaditya (Chandragupta II).

Veerasalingam Pantulu: Kandekeeri Veerasalingam Pantulu was a great social reformer of Andhra Pradesh. He started a monthly journal in Telugu, Vivekavardhan and expressed his enlightened views on widow re-
marriage. The Widow’s Home in Rajamundry was founded by him.

Mrs. Vijayalakshmi Pandit: She was born on August 18, 1900. She was younger to Jawaharlal Nehru. Mrs. Pandit had several firsts to her credit. She was the first Indian woman to become a Cabinet Minister, when appointed as the Minister of Local Government & Health in the Congress Ministry of U.P. from 1937-1939. She was the first woman Ambassador, the first woman to lead a delegation to the U.N. General Assembly (1946-51) as well as first President (1953-54). Also led the first Indian delegation to China after the Communist regime was established. Also the first woman to head a London diplomatic mission in 1954 when she became the High Commissioner for India in London. She served as the Governor of Maharashtra for two years from 1962. The first woman to be accorded the unique honour in international diplomacy, she treated her election as President of the U.N. General Assembly more as an honour to India. Her autobiography “The Scope of Happiness” and “Selection of Speeches” are two of her well-known books. She was awarded the “Padma Vibhushan” by the Government of India and the “One world award” and medal for services to humanity in the U.S. Her death on December 1, 1990 symbolises the fading of an era, a powerful voice that had led India’s prestige soaring in international diplomacy.

Visvesvarayya, M.: A great engineer of Mysore who distinguished himself by building the dam across Cauvery in Mysore. He was also a recipient of the Bharat Ratna Award.

Viswanathan Anand: The Grandmaster became the first Indian as also Asian Chess Player to clinch the world chess title winning the FIDE World Chess Championship in Teheran on December 24, 2000 by defeating Alexei Shirov of Spain (3.5-0.5). He was formally crowned 15th World Chess Champion.

Vladimir Lenin: Founder of modern Communist Russia who was responsible for the successful Soviet revolution of October-November 1917. He wrote “Not a single problem of a class struggle has ever been solved in history except by violence”. Lenin’s mausoleum is in Red Square, Moscow.

Womens Chandra Bonnerjee: (W. C. Bonnerjee) He was the first President of the Indian National Congress, and a notable part in the setting up of the League of Nations.

Yukta Mookhey: The 20 year old Miss India was crowned Miss World at the last Miss World Beauty Pageant of the Millennium (1999) held in London. She is the third Indian beauty to bag the title in a decade, after Aishwarya Raj (1994) and Diana Hayden (1997).

Zakir Hussain: Dr. Zakir Hussain was India’s second Vice President. He was elected as President after a hot contest with former Chief Justice K. Subba Rao. Dr. Zakir Hussain was a great educationist. He was the founder of Jamia Millia, an institution which has done a lot in the promotion of education in India. As President, Dr. Zakir Hussain pledged to serve the people wholeheartedly and impartially. He said “The whole of Bharat is my home and its people my family”. He died in office on 3-5-1969. He was awarded “Bharat Ratna” for the year 1963.

GENERAL TERMINOLOGY

Ad Hoc Committee: is a committee constituted for a special purpose.

Adult Franchise: The right of voting in election granted to every adult male or female having completed 18 years, without distinction of caste, creed or colour. Also called Adult Suffrage.

Aggression: The act of attacking. It occurs when forces of one country enter the territory of another country. This might happen after declaration of war by or both or them, or even without any such declaration.

Agricultural Revolution: The transition from feudal to modern farming practices is referred to as agricultural revolution. It does not mean some sudden or rapid changes. It may be revolutionary in character. Like the post World War II, agricultural revolution, some countries have experienced “agricultural revolution”. Recently, the “Green Revolution” witnessed in India.

Air Pollution: means fouling up of the atmosphere as a result of discharge into it of noxious and even poisonous fumes, produced by automotive transportation, industries, nuclear explosions, etc. The problem has recently assumed alarming proportions and is presently engaging the attention of scientists all over the world.

Ambassador: a diplomatic envoy of the highest order sent by one State to another.

High Commissioner: is the designation given to the highest diplomatic representative of one Commonwealth country to another.

Apartheid: The language is spoken in South Africa. Its literal meaning is “apart-hood”. The word is used to describe the policy of keeping the white and the black people separate from each other. It also means favouring one race at the cost of another. South Africa and Rhodesia follow this policy.

Asylum: means a place of refuge or protection.

Automation: Automation means use of such machines in industry as can run automatically, replacing the work...
of human beings. With automation, machines are used to control other machines and the process is virtually endless.

**Autonomy**: power or right of self-governing.

**Balance of Power**: Some believe that rival States should build up equal military strength. According to them, it is necessary for keeping the peace. It is called the theory of “balance of power”.

**Balance of Trade**: The difference between the visible exports and visible imports of two countries in trade with each other is called balance of trade. If the difference is positive, the balance of trade (or of payment) is called favourable balance of trade and if negative, it is called unfavourable balance of trade (or payment).

**Bank Nationalisation**: Some major Indian Banks have been nationalised with the object (i) to remove control by the few over the commanding heights of economy, (ii) to provide for adequate credit for agriculture and small industry, (iii) to widen ownership base in order to end concentration of economic and industrial power in selected few hands.

**Bank Rate**: It is the rate of interest charged by the Reserve Bank of India for lending money to commercial banks.

**Black Market**: Selling goods at a higher price with a profiteering motive by creating artificial scarcity by means of hoarding, etc.

**Black Money**: means unaccounted money, concealed income and undisclosed wealth. In order to evade taxes, some people falsify their accounts and do not record all transactions in their account books.

**Blood Bank**: It is a storing place of reserve blood kept for emergency transfusion. Persons donating blood are generally between 21 and 50 years of age, with negative history of syphilis, chronic alcoholism and recent illness.

**Blue Chip**: This is the common stock of a large, reputed corporation which has a stable and least risky growth path. The stocks of such a corporation, typical blue-chip, stocks, are high-priced.

**Blue revolution**: Refers to fish-farming.

**Brain Drain**: When the best talents of one country are attracted to another because of salary, living and working conditions etc., in the latter are more attractive, and a one way traffic in talent starts, it is called brain drain.

**Budget**: It is the statement of the receipts and expenditures of the country during a year. It is presented to the assembly for voting. It is a sort of balance sheet of a country requiring the sanction of the legislature.

**Bulls and Bears**: are terms used on the Stock Exchange. Bull refers to one who seeks to raise the price of stock and speculate on a rise, whereas Bears means one who sells stock for delivery at a future date anticipating fall in prices.

**Cabinet**: a committee of ministers holding the most important portfolios. They are responsible for the legislature and they also work under a system of joint responsibility.

**CD-ROM**: It is a computer peripheral device that employs compact disk technology to store large amounts of digitized data for later retrieval.

**Census**: an official enumeration of inhabitants with statistics relating to them. The last census operations in India were held in 1991.

**Cellular Phone**: This phone allows you to make a telephone while on the move. It can be installed in vehicles or can be carried along.

**Coalition**: combination of political parties. When a single political party has not won an overall majority of seats in a legislature, two or more political parties combine together form a government. Such a govt. is called a coalition government.

**Communism**: is a political system. It believes in a classless society in which there will be no private property. Pure communism has not been achieved anywhere in the world so far.

**Computer**: (1) An electronic device that can store recall, or process information. A computer performs these tasks according to instructions which can easily be changed so it is able to do many different kinds of work. Computers keep files, solve mathematical problems, play games, and control the operations of other machines. (2) Person skilled or trained in computing. This was invented by Charles Babbage.

**Consumer Durable**: Consumer Durable means any commodity for personal use that has a long life, such as furniture and electrical goods, as opposed to food and drink, which are perishable and have to be replenished frequently.

**Customs Duty**: is a tax levied on foreign goods imported into the home country or home-made goods exported to foreign countries. (Excise Duty is a tax levied on certain commodities produced and consumed within the country).

**Direct Taxes**: refer to income-tax levied directly on individuals on their total world income. (Taxes collected in the shape of excise duties levied on goods of daily use or consumption are called “indirect taxes”).

**E-Mail**: E-mail or Electronic mail is more cheaper, faster and flexible than most other means of communication. It involves transporting a computer file that contains the e-mail message from one computer to another.

**E-Commerce**: This refers to the application of the Internet in conducting commerce of any kind. It includes buying and selling of goods, services or information, between individuals and between
Corporations. E-commerce has been categorised into three. Business-to-Business (B2B), Business-to-Consumer (B2C) and Consumer-to-Consumer (C2C).

**Estate Duty** is a duty levied on the estate or property which changes hands on the death of a person, and has to be paid by his or her inheritors or successors.

**Excise Duty and Customs Duty** areExcise Duty is a tax levied on certain commodities produced and consumed at home. Customs duty is levied on imports & exports.

**Fax** is Short for Facsimile, it is a device that transmits pictures, drawings, text to a similar device at the receiving end, using telephone lines.

**Floor Crossing** is the action of a member of the legislature leaving the opposition to join the majority party or vice versa, or he or she is said to have crossed the floor. This is also called “defection” of legislators from their parent parties.

**Free Port** is a port where no duties are levied on articles of commerce.

**Gherao** are tactics of coercion and intimidation by wrongful confinement adopted by agitating workmen. “Gheraos” have been termed illegal and banned.

**Gift Tax** is a tax levied on gifts made by a donor to a donee, where the donor is a resident of India and the gift is made in the course of, or in connection with, a relationship within a specified list.

**Gold Bonds** are bonds that were introduced in 1965. The main feature of these bonds was that gold will be returned for gold after a period of 15 years and no enquiries would be made as to how the gold had been acquired. Investment in gold bonds is exempted from wealth tax and any gift of the bonds up to 5 kgs is exempt from levy of gift tax.

**Green Revolution** refers to alleged elements of change brought about in Indian agriculture by the use of better seeds, improved implements and modern farming practices in order to quicken the progress in the country.

**Hartal** is voluntary closure of all business or work to express protest for redress of grievances.

**Income-tax** is a direct tax levied on total world income of a person or a family in a year. It was levied for the first time in the world in Britain in 1699 by William Pitt to help finance a war against France.

**Internet** is a network of computers that offer access to people and information.

**Laser** - Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. It is a device which is capable of producing a powerful, monochromatic and coherent beam of light. Lasers are used to cut or melt hard materials, remove diseased body tissues, transmit television signals etc.

**Mid-term Poll** is a mid-term poll is an election held out of schedule as a result of the dissolution of a State legislature before it has been in existence for its normal span of life.

**Mixed Economy** is Signifies the middle path between capitalism and socialism. India has a mixed economy - economic activity being mainly divided into two sectors - public sector and the private sector. India had accepted the ideal of a mixed economy as its national polity.

**Modvat** is Modified Value Added Tax-the new scheme of indirect taxes - was introduced in India from March 1, 1986. It allows a manufacturer to obtain instant and complete reimbursement of the excise duty paid on the components and raw materials.

**National Income** is The World “net” is of special significance, because from the total gross produce a certain amount is to be deducted as charges for depreciation and wearing out of the plant and other capital equipments, while the net income from foreign investments must be added.

**Octroi** is a form of tax levied on goods entering a municipal town. The tax thus collected is generally used for the maintenance of the town.

**Open University** is an University wherein students are free to join, leave and rejoin at any stage in their education which is organized as a continuing process. One such University has been functioning in the U.K. for some time now.

**Panchayati Raj** is While capitalism entails exploitation, concentration of wealth in a few hands and denial of the requisite resources to the masses, Panchayati Raj means the exercise of power by the villagers themselves and local self-government at the grass-roots.

**Per Capita Income** is The term defines national income per head or coefficient resulting from the division of the national income by the size of the population.

**Planned Economy** is An economic system in which some or all of the decisions on allocation, production, investment and distribution are made by government or an agency delegated to such an authority.

**Poverty Line** is to be found at the level of income at which a person or a family can barely subsist. Anyone having an income below that level is said to be below the poverty line.

**Prohibition** is a measure barring the sale and consumption of alcoholic drinks.

**Quorum** is minimum essential of members to be present in order to constitute a house to transact proceedings.

**Snap Polls** is A snap poll means a sudden election to a legislature held at short notice before the expiry of its full term. A mid-term poll also means the same thing, even if an election is ordered many months after the middle of a legislature’s usual five-year span.
Socialistic Pattern of Society: even-distribution of economic power or reduction of inequalities in income and wealth in a country. The Resolution for a “Socialistic Pattern of Society” was adopted at the Avadi Session of the Indian National Congress.

Tax: A tax is a compulsory payment made by a person or a body or persons to a public authority for which there is no quid pro quo. It is an important source of revenue for the modern governments. Sales tax, in India is a case in point.

Territorial Waters: Although attempts have been made to codify international law on territorial waters, it has not been found possible to enforce a universally acceptable limit.

Third World: The world is divided into (i) the Western bloc led by the U.S.A., the U.K., West Germany, Japan etc., (ii) the Communist bloc led by the Soviet Union including the East European countries, and (iii) the Third World which generally means the developing countries.

Time Capsule: The term is used to describe metallic cylinders filled with memorabilia and buried deep in the earth so that after a few thousand years, if somebody discovers such a capsule, he should be reminded of what life and times were like when the ‘time capsule’ had been initially buries.

Trade Mark: a distinctive mark or sign, or a name given to a product which is registered in order to safeguard the manufacturer’s rights. Trade mark cannot be copied by anyone under the law.

Two-nation Theory: Before India had won freedom, leaders of the Muslim League (which was one of the important political parties in India) put forward the theory that the Hindus and the Muslims living in India constituted two separate nations with different religious, cultural and linguistic patterns, and that India should, therefore, be divided in two parts, one of which should be a separate Muslim state to be named Pakistan. This thesis came to be described as the ‘two-nation’ theory.

Value-Added Tax (VAT): A tax on the value added is termed VAT. The principle governing this tax is that the person paying for goods or services pays a tax thereon and also collects tax on his sales. The net effect of this tax is that the tax paid is credited against tax collected and only the balance is payable to the taxing authority.

Veto: right of executive head to refuse to approve any legislation.

Wealth-tax: It is a tax levied on wealth possessed by an individual or by a Hindu Undivided Family in excess of certain prescribed limits. The object is to keep even-distribution of wealth in society.

White revolution refer to vast production of milk achieved in India. Operation Flood-II programme has been set up for the expansion of the existing plants. A vast network of Milk producers Co-operative Societies is operating under a three-tier system, milk unions at district level and primary milk societies at the village level.

Zero-base Budgeting: It is improvement over the traditional budgeting and not a substitute of it. It examines critically, regularly and systematically the assumptions of the traditional budget. The budgeted items are treated each year at the Zero-base level as if it was non-existent in the past. Its input is related to the output to decide upon its inclusion in or exclusion from the annual budget.

**LEGAL TERMS**

Accord: an informal agreement as between nations or mutual agreement.

Accused: a person formally charged with committing a crime.

Adjournment Motion: a motion moved by a member in a legislature when it is desired to draw the attention of the executive to a matter of urgent public importance or interest.

Administrative Law: The rules and regulations framed by the executive.

Adult Suffrage: is the right of voting in political elections granted to every adult persons male or female without distinction of caste, creed, colour or holding of property or qualification etc.

Advalorem: means according to the value. It is calculated according to value. A duty the amount of which depends upon the value of the property taxed is called an advalorem duty.

Affidavit: a statement on oath for use as evidence in Judicial process.

Alibi: elsewhere a legal plea that the accused was not presented at the time and place of occurrence.

All Rights Reserved: Printed intimation in any book or literacy work notifying that the owner of the copy right was legally protected his rights against infringement.

Amnesty: a general pardon that is granted to the prisoners generally during a major national celebration.

Anticipatory bail: it is a bail granted by a court to a person who apprehends that he might be arrested for non-bailable offences.

Approval: an accomplice giving evidence against his companions.

Arbitration: settlement of a dispute by someone chosen to hear both sides and come to a decision.

Award: the decision of a law court or arbitrator.
Amicus Curiae: He is a member of the Bar or other stand-by who informs the court when it is doubtful or mistaken of any fact or decided case.

Bail: the security given to effect the release of one arrested or imprisoned, on the understanding that he shall appear for trial at a fixed time and place.

Bicameral: having or consisting of two legislative chambers.

Bigamy: an offence a husband or wife marrying again during the life of the spouse.

Bonafide: in good faith.

Bye Laws: are special rules and regulations made by any company or corporation for carrying on its affairs, but they must neither contravene the powers conferred by the parliament nor the laws of the land.

Censure Motion: means a motion of no-confidence in a government or a group in power.

Certiorari: a writ to transfer a law suit from a lower court to a higher one.

Circumstantial evidence: evidence based on the circumstances of a case and sufficiently strong to establish the guilt.

Coalition: combinations of political parties. When two or more parties combine and form a government, it is called a coalition government.

Cognizable offence: Offence which can be dealt with by the court.

Contempt of Court: disobedience or disregrad of the judgement or orders of the court.

Convict: one found guilty of a crime and sentenced by a court.

Code: a body of classified laws or regulations, e.g. Criminal Procedure Code.

Coup d'etat: is a violent and sudden change of Government usually by the force of arms.

Copy right: the exclusive right of an author in his literary or artistic work. It is vested in the author for a period of fifty years.

Curfew: an order under which people have to be indoors within certain hours.

Decree: the award or decision of a court or arbitrator.

Defendant: a person required to answer in a court.

Defacto: actually: which actually functions though it may not have any legal sanction.

Defamation: to attack the reputation of-slander or libel.

Dejure: by right of aw, lawful, rightful.

Detenu: a person who has been detained by the State.

Division Bench: refers to a Bench of two judges.

Double jeopardy: means prosecuting a person more than once for the same offence.

Estoppel: a bar to prevent a person from admitting or denying because of statements made by him previously.

Exhibit: a legal document presented as proof of the facts.

Extradition: delivering a national of another country for trial or offences.

Ex Gratia: by way of grace: it is used to denote payment or grant made on humanitarian consideration.

Ex officio: by virtue of holding any office.

Expate: something done or said by one person in the absence of his opponent.

Facsimile: an exact copy of a document.

F.I.R.: first information report refers to information relating to the commission of cognizable offence.

Forgery: the act of counterfeiting handwriting of another with the intention of defrauding him.

Free Legal aid: legal aid provided to the poor at the expense of the government.

Full Bench: refers to a bench of three or more judges.

Genocide: the willful extermination of a minority or a religious community or race by mass killing or by passing repressive measures.

Habeas Corpus: a writ refers to the right of an arrested person to be produced before the court of law for trial.

Indemnity: security against damage or loss.

Indictment: document containing charges against a prisoner.


Inquest: legal or judicial enquiry to find out facts usually concerning the death of a person.

In camera: in secret.

I.P.C.: Indian Penal Code.

Lease: contract by which a lessor, usually in consideration or rent, conveys land or tenement to a lessee for a specified time.

Legacy: money or property left to a person by will.

Letters Patent: A document under seal of the government authorising an individual or body to do some act or enjoy some privilege.

Levirate: means marriage of a woman with her younger brother in law after her husband’s death.
Libel: any publication or statement calculated to injure one’s reputation or character.

Life imprisonment: means imprisonment for fourteen years.

Limited Company: is one in which the shareholders’ responsibility is limited to the extent of their shares in it.

Limited liability: liability of the shareholders of a company is limited to the extent of the value of their shares.

Locus standi: right to interfere.

Mandamus: writ issue by a superior court directing the State or lower court, to whom it is issued, to perform specified act pertaining to its office.

Malafide: with bad faith.

Minor: every person domiciled in India and below the age of eighteen years is a minor.

Modus operandi: mode of working.

Monogamy: the practice or state of being married to only one person at a time.

Mortgage: a deed transferring property to creditor as security for the payment of a debt.

Moratorium: an order authorising postponement of payment of dues without imposition of punishment.

Natural justice: means justice founded on fairness, equity and good conscience.

Naturalisation: is the grant of nationality or citizenship to an alien.

Negotiable instruments: are documents (such as bank notes, cheque, promissory note etc.) which on transfer from one person to another convey the legal right to the property they represent.

Notary public: an official, usually a lawyer, appointed to attest or certify documents and deeds.

Official Receiver: a person properly authorised to carry out duties in connection with the winding up of an insolvent’s estate.

Ordinance: is an act promulgated by the Head of a State in case of emergency without undergoing the formalities of the usual procedure of the legislature of the country. It cannot remain in force beyond a specified period.

Parole: the release of a prisoner before the sentence has expired, on condition of future good behaviour.

Perjury: making false statement on oath.

Plaintiff: one who brings a suit in a court of law.

Penology: is that branch of criminology which deals with the study of punishments for crimes and reform or reclamation of criminals.

Polygamy: practice or condition of being married to more than one husband at the same time.

Postmortem examination: refers to medical examination of a corpse (dead body) in order to discover the cause of death.

Power of Attorney: a document under seal authorising the person to whom it is given to act in all respects as the agent of the grantor of the power in relation to matters specified in the documents.

Preventive Detention: imprisonment without trial before the actual commission of a specified crime.

Promissory Note: an undertaking in writing to repay the sum on demand.

Prohibition: is a measure banning the sale or consumption of alcoholic drinks and narcotics.

Prohibitory Order: It is an order issued by a competent authority prohibiting meetings, processions, demonstrations etc., without prior permission.

Proxy: One who acts for another or the written authorisation for such action.

Prima facie: at the first sight.

Probono Publico: for the public good.

Quo Warranto: is the writ issued to person holding an important office of the State to establish his claim to hold that post.

Quorum: the minimum number to form meeting at which any official business can be transacted.

Rule of Law: means that all persons are equal in the eye of law without any distinction of status, colour, caste and sex, and that the government cannot exercise any arbitrary powers.

Sedition: conduct or speech tending to rebellion or breach of public order.

Sine die: without date, indefinitely.

Status quo ante: the previous position.

Summons: a writ of a court commanding the attendance of a witness at a specified time and place.

Sub judice: under judicial consideration.

Ultrasurisdiction: beyond one’s power etc.,

Unicameral: having only one house in a law making body.

Vakalat: a written authority by a litigant to his lawyer.

Vox populi: the voice of the people.

Warrant: a legal document, issued by a competent authority given power of arrest and detention before trial, seizure of property or search of houses and buildings.

Writ: a written command by the High Court or the Supreme Court directing the State or the court to act or abstain from acting in some way.
CONSTITUTIONAL TERMS

Appellate Jurisdiction: The authority to hear the appeal against the law courts.

Bill (Law): Bill means proposed law introduced in the legislature for discussion. When passed, it becomes a law. A Bill may be introduced in either house of legislature by a minister. It is then called an ‘Official Bill’. A Bill may be introduced by a member in either house of legislature after giving due notice. Such a bill is called a ‘Non-Official Bill’.

Budget: A Statement of annual income and expenditure is submitted to the legislature for its approval.

Cabinet: First rank members of the Council of Ministers appointed by the President on the recommendations of the Prime Minister.

Collective Responsibility: It means that the Council of Ministers take decisions collectively and all ministers actively support that decision. The whole Council of Ministers resigns if a vote of no-confidence is passed against a minister.

Constitution: A body of Fundamental laws and principles according to which a country is governed. It is a frame work within which a governmen works.

Constituency: A body of voters that elect its representative to a legislative body like the Lok Sabha, or the Vidhan Sabha.

Civil Cases: Cases concerning property, contracts and damage to goods in transit, etc.

Criminal cases: Cases dealing with theft, robbery, physical injury or murder.

Citizen: A citizen is one who lives in a country and participates in the working of the government. An individual cannot be a citizen of more than one country.

Constitutional Remedy: Our Constitution provides that, in case an individual feels that he has been denied his fundamental rights, he can demand justice from the Court according to a procedure set by law.

Democratic Republic: A government through elected representatives where the Head of the government is elected for a fixed term.

Directive Principles: These principles are constitutional guidelines and directives to the government for the achievement of national goals.

Executive: A branch of government which implements and executes or administers law. The Cabinet, the Council of Ministers and the Public Services are a part of the Executive.

Exploitation: To make use of the services of others for selfish purposes.

Economic Justice: It implies removal of economic inequalities. All citizens are guaranteed a decent standard of living.

Fraternity: Spirit or brotherhood among the citizens.

Fundamental Rights: Rights fundamental or essential to good living; six fundamental rights are guaranteed by our constitution.

Impeachment: It means accusing a high official like President of India, Supreme Court Judge, etc. of disloyalty to the country and corruption and trying him in the Parliament according to a procedure set by law.

Judiciary: A branch of government which decides disputes among individuals, between individuals and the government or between parts of governments; for example, Supreme Court, High Court and Subordinate Courts.

Magna Carta: The great Charter of England, granted by King John is called Magna Carta. “It provides that”no man shall be taken or imprisoned nor will he pass upon him or condemn him but by lawful judgement.

President’s Rule: A situation may rise when the Governor feels that no party in the State Vidhan Sabha has a clear majority or that the state ministry has lost the confidence of the Legislature and it is not possible to form an alternative ministry. There may be a situation when he feels it is not possible to carry on the administration of the state in a constitutional manner. In such a case, the President, on the report of the Governor, may dissolve the Assembly and dismiss the Council of Ministers. The State then comes under what is popularly known as the Governor’s Rule or President’s Rule.

Preamble: A Statement of the spirit and meaning of the Constitution. It is the introduction in which the purpose of the Constitution is given.

Prorogue: An act of ending of a session. It is the discretion of the President and the Governor.

Laissez Faire: A general principle of non-interference.

Legislature: A law-making body of elected representatives who make law for a country or a state; for example, Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha, Vidhan Sabha.

Question Hour: The list of the business before the House of Legislature is given to the members in advance. Generally, the first hour of each sitting is “Question Hour”. The Government give replies to the question already sent by the members. The members are entitled to get more information through “supplementary Question”. The main purpose of the “Question Hour” is to seek information and draw the attention of the Government to issues of public importance. After the “Question Hour, the agenda is taken up”.

Recess: The term is used for the period between the prorogation of parliament and its reassembly in a new session.

Secular State: A state which gives every individual a right to practise his religion and worship in his own way. It treats all religions alike. It neither favours any religion nor discriminates against any religion. India is a Secular State.

Snap General Election: Means a general election which is called for suddenly. This happens in a democratic regime when a duly installed majority
government finds it difficult to deal with an extraordinary situation and wants the electorate to give a fresh verdict on its programmes and policies.  

**Snap Poll** : A snap poll means a sudden election to a legislature held at short notice before the expiry of its full term. A mid-term poll also means the same thing, even if an election is ordered many months after the middle of a legislature’s usual five-year span. But it was the surprise dissolution of the Lok Sabha in 1971 and the election ordered soon afterwards that has given wide currency to the expression “snap poll”.  

**Single Citizenship** : India has single citizenship. It means that all the citizens of India. They are the citizens of state i.e. Punjab, Rajasthan, West Bengal. In U.S.A., the citizens have double citizenship. They are the cities of U.S.A. and also of a particular state.

**Ultimatum** : Final terms before a certain course of action vis-a-vis another party is adopted.  

**Untouchability** : Due to caste distinctions prevailing in Indian society, certain castes were considered low and suffered from many social and economic injustices.  

**Universal Adult Franchise** : It means that every adult citizens enjoys the right to vote. In India a citizen who is not less than 18 years of age enjoys this right.  

**Ultravires** : An invalid act done in excess of the authority conferred by law, acts beyond the scope of the powers of a corporation as defined by its memorandum and articles of association. In fact, it is an act done beyond powers or lack of power.  

**Veto** : Right of executive head to refuse to approve any legislation.  

**Vote** : Right of executive head to refuse to approve any legislation.  

**Vote on account** : Usually, Vote on account is taken for a sum equivalent to one-sixth of the expenditure for the entire year in respect of demands for grants. As a convention, it is passed by the Lok Sabha without any discussion.  

**Vote of Credit** : During a national emergency, the house might grant a lump sum through a vote of credit. Likewise, exceptional grants are given for special purposes.  

**Vote of no-Confidence** : It implies that the legislature feels that the Council of Ministers is not working properly and deserves to be removed from office. It has lost the confidence of the legislature. If such a proposal is passed, the Council of Ministers resigns.  

**Waiver** : The act of abandoning or refraining from asserting a legal right is called waiver. It is a defence against subsequent enforcement.  

**Weaker Sections** : Classes of people who are socially and economically backward.  

**Weightage** : Allowing a community (or group) more representation that it can claim on the basis of its population.  

**Whip** : An important party official, entrusted with the responsibility of organising disciplined voting according to the party directions and ensuring attendance of the party members on a specific occasion.  

**White Paper** : A detailed policy statement issued by a government with regard to a matter of considerable public importance.  

**Zero-based Budgeting** : It is an improvement over the traditional budgeting and not a substitute of it. It examines critically regularly and systematically the assumptions of the traditional budget. The budgeted item is treated at each year at the Zero- base level as if it was non-existent in the past.  

**Zero Hour** : The period following the question hour. If generally begins at 12.00 noon and lasts till 1.00 p.m. Officially, it is used to raise various issues of public importance without priorly notifying the minister.
**CHRONOLOGICAL EVENTS**

**BC**
- **3000**: Indus Valley Civilization, Mohen-jo-Daro & Harappa
- **563**: Birth of Buddha, founder of Buddhism
- **326-327 AD**: Alexander’s invasion of India

**AD**
- **1191**: First Battle of Tarain (Thaneswar)
- **1192**: Second Battle of Tarain (Thaneswar)
- **1498**: Discovery of sea-route to India by Vasco-da-Gama
- **1526**: First Battle of Panipat
- **1556**: Second Battle of Panipat
- **1561**: Battle of Talikota between Delhi Sultanate and Vijayanagar ruler Ramaraja. Ramaraja was killed.
- **1600**: East India Company established
- **1757**: Battle of Plassey
- **1760**: Battle of Wandiwash. French power ended.
- **1761**: Third Battle of Panipat.
- **1853**: First Railway line opened in India between Thana and Bombay
- **1857**: First War of Independence (Sepoy Mutiny)
- **1869**: Birth of Mahatma Gandhi at Porbander
- **1881**: First Census taken
- **1885**: Indian National Congress was founded by A.O. Hume.
- **1900**: Australian Commonwealth proclaimed.
- **1901**: Russian and Britain, agrees of the partition of China.
- **1902**: First partition of Bengal under Lord Curzon.
- **1906**: Foundation of Muslim League.
- **1909**: Minto-Morley Reforms.
- **1910**: Mother Teresa born in Albania.
- **1911**: Delhi becomes the capital - Partition of Bengal revoked - King George V crowned King of the United Kingdom and Emperor of India - First British King and Queen land in Bombay.
- **1912**: Titanic, World’s biggest ship, sinks in North Atlantic, Killing 1513 people - The 5th Olympic Games held in Stockholm.
- **1913**: The first Asian, Rabindranath Tagore is awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature.
- **1914**: World War I declared.
- **1918**: World War I ends.
- **1919**: “Satyagraha Movement” started by Gandhiji. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre on 13th April 1919 at Amritsar.
- **1939**: Death of Rabindranath Tagore (The first Indian to win the Nobel Prize for his work “Gitanjali”).
- **1942**: “Quit India Resolution”.
- **1947**: 15.8.1947 India attained Independence.
- **1948**: 30.1.1948 Assassination of Gandhiji.
- **1949**: 26.11.1949 Indian Constitution passed.
- **1950**: 26.1.1950 India became a Sovereign Democratic Republic.
- **1952**: Free India holds her First General Elections.
- **1956**: State Reorganisation Act came into force on 1.11.1956.
- **1957**: Decimal system of coinage introduced.
- **1972**: Simla Agreement between India and Pakistan (July 3)
- **1974**: India’s first Satellite “Åryabhatta” launched from Cosmodrome in Soviet Union on April 19.
- **1976**: India - China re-establishes diplomatic relations.
- **1977**: Sixth General Elections, Morarji Desai sworn in as the first non-Congress Prime Minister. Neelam Sanjiva Reddy elected Sixth President of India.
- **1979**: “Bhaskara”, India’s second Satellite launched into space. India’s first coalition Government between Janata (S) and the Congress sworn in with Mr. Charan Singh as P.M.
- **1980**: Seventh General Elections held, Indira Gandhi sworn in as Prime Minister.
- **1982**: Giani Zail Singh elected as Seventh President of India. IX Asian Games opened in New Delhi.
- **1984**: Bachendri Pal, first Indian woman to scale the Mount Everest. Mrs. Indira Gandhi assassinated. Rajiv Gandhi becomes the Prime Minister.
- **1985**: Congress completes 100 years.
- **1988**: M.G.Ramachandran (MGR.) was given Bharat Ratna Award posthumously.
- **1989**: Ninth Lok Sabha constituted. National Front Leader V.P. Singh sworn in as 10th Prime Minister.
1990 Nelson Mandela, leader of the African National Congress was set free after 27 years of imprisonment by the South African Government. Iraq captured Kuwait.

1991 Tenth Lok Sabha constituted. P.V.Narasimha Rao becomes the Twelfth Prime Minister of India. Former Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi, assassinated at Sripurumbudur, Tamil Nadu.

1992 India’s First indigenous multi-purpose Satellite “INSAT 2A” was launched successfully from Kourou in French Guyana. - Festival of India was held in China. The disputed Babri Masjid in Ayodhya (UP) was demolished by Kar-sevaks.

1993 The world’s biggest ever trade deal General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) was signed on 15th December at Geneva, nearly 117 nations participated.

1994 Sushmita Sen (18) first Indian selected for Miss. Universe held at Manila, Philippines. Brazil won the World Cup Football held at United States, Shoemaker-Levy Comet collided with the Gaseous Planet Jupiter on July 17, 19, 20 & 31.

1995 Jan.26 : Nelson Mandela, was the Chief Guest on the Republic Day celebrations at New Delhi.


2002 Jan.6 : India's 21st Antartica expedition leaves - team headed by Dr. Prem Chand Pandey. Feb.27-28 Attack on Sabarmati Express by militants - Ram Sevaks from Ayodhya torched at Gadhra railway station.; April.2 : POTO (Prevention of Terrorism Ordinance) gets assent from the President after a joint sitting of the Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha. May.10 : Mr. Joshi, is the new speaker of Lok Sabha
Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, called Mahatma, is the Father of the Nation.

He was born on October 2, 1869 at Porbandar in Gujarat as, the son of Karamchand and Putlibai.

Gandhiji proceeded to England in 1888 and returned to India as a Barrister-at-law in 1891.

Gandhiji went to Natal in South Africa in 1893 to practise law. There he was subjected to colour discrimination and he organized Natal Indian Congress. He started the journal 'Indian Opinion' and built Phoenix Colony and Tolstoy Farm here. He experimented the weapon Satyagraha for the first time in South Africa in 1906. So South Africa is often called his political laboratory. The period between 1893 and 1914, he engaged in a struggle against the racist authorities of South Africa. It was then that he evolved the teaching of Satyagraha based on truth and non-violence.

He returned to India in 1915, leaving South Africa for ever.

Gandhiji built his ashram on the banks of Sabarmati in Gujarat on January 29, 1916.

Gandhiji's first Satyagraha in India was for the rights of indigo workers in Champaran (Bihar) in 1917.

Gandhiji's first fast was in 1918 in connection with the strike of mill workers in Ahmedabad.

Gandhiji had organised in February 1919 a Satyagraha Committee, the members of which were to take a pledge to refuse to obey the laws of Rowlatt Act.

The Bills were enacted on March 18, 1919. The Rowlatt Satyagraha was a failure but this projected Gandhiji as "an all India leader of immense potential".

The Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy on April 13, 1919 had a great impact on Mahatma Gandhi. He returned the "Kaiser-i-Hind" medal given to him. On November 23, 1919, Gandhiji was elected president of the All India Khilafat Conference, which met at Delhi.

First Non-Co-operation Movement was launched on 1st August 1920. The Non-Co-operation Movement spread to rural areas between 1921 and 1922.

Non-Co-operation Movement came to an end on February 12, 1922 in response to the violence at Chauri Chaura.

Gandhiji came back to active politics and attended the Calcutta session of the Congress in December 1928.

The Civil Disobedience Movement was started by Gandhiji on 12th March 1930.

Gandhiji along with 78 companions which included Sarojini Naidu, marched nearly 375 km from Sabarmati Ashram to Dandi and broke the law by making salt from sea water.

The Congress boycotted the First Round Table Conference which was held in London on November 12, 1930.

Gandhiji attended the Second Round Table Conference held in London on September 7, 1931 as the sole representative of Congress.

"A half naked fakir from India" - Winston Churchill’s comment about Gandhiji when he went to attend the Second Round Table Conference in London in 1931.

Gandhiji was the editor of the English weekly "Young India" and the Gujarati weekly "Navajivan". Later he started the weekly "Harijan" on January 6th, 1933 and this was observed as "Temple Entry Day".

Gandhiji retired from Congress in October 1934.

One of the great dreams of Gandhiji was the establishment of "Grama Swaraj". He said, "India lives in villages". He started Sewagram Ashram on 30 April 1936.

The Congress started "Individual Civil Disobedience" in October 1940 and the Mahatma Gandhi.

Meanwhile Gandhiji was again arrested and on May 6, 1944, Mahatma Gandhi made earnest efforts for communal harmony with Jinnah. But the talks failed.

In 1945, a Conference was held at Simla, under Lord Wavell, the then Viceroy. Jinnah argued that only the League should nominate Muslims to the Council. The Congress refused to accept and Simla Conference broke down.

In the elections to the Central and provincial Legislatures held in 1945-46, Congress won the General seats. New Constituent Assembly started to function from December 9, 1946. Dr Babu Rajendra Prasad was elected the chairman of the Assembly on January 1947.

On January 30, 1948 while he was holding a prayer meeting at Birla House, Delhi, he was shot dead by a Hindu fanatic, Nathuram Vinayak Godse. His last words were ‘Hai Ram, Ram, Ram’.

Gandhiji’s slogans were “Quit India”, “Do or Die”, “Bharat Charo”.

Gandhiji spent altogether 2338 days in prison in his lifetime. Most of the time spent in Yervada Jail in Poona.

Gandhi also worked for eliminating untouchability and bring harmony between Hindus and Muslims. He set up a Harijan Sevak Sangh to uplift the Harijan.

Gandhiji said, “Non violence is not one form, it is the only form of direct action”.

Rajghat is the name of the Gandhi Samadhi at Delhi.

Kenneth Kaunda is known African Gandhi.

Gandhiji Birthday (October 2) is observed as National Day in USA.

His political guru was Gopalakrishna Gokhale.

His autobiography ‘The Story of My Experiments With Truth’ was first published in Gujarati.

Leo Tolstoy was his favourite novelist. But the book which greatly influenced Gandhiji was ‘Unto the Last’ by John Ruskin. The essay ‘Civil Disobedience’ by Henry Thoreau also influenced him.

The title Father of the Nation was given to Gandhiji by Subhash Chandra Bose and in return Gandhiji called him Netaji.

The title ‘Mahatma’ was given to Gandhiji by Tagore.

Gandhiji once sarcastically (humorously) called jail as “His Majesty’s hostel”.

“Generations to come, it may scarce believe, that such a one as this ever in flesh and blood walked upon this earth” - Einstein about Gandhiji.

“Truth and non-violence are my God” - Gandhiji.

“Untouchability is a crime against God and mankind” - Gandhiji.

“Swaraj for me means freedom for the meanest of our countrymen” - Gandhiji.

“The light has gone out of our lives and there is darkness everywhere” - Nehru about the death of Gandhiji.